

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests relating to any items of business to be discussed at this meeting

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CABINET

WEDNESDAY, 13 SEPTEMBER 2017 AT 10:00 HOURS
IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 3 & 4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA
SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB

A G E N D A

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST

The Chairman to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.birminghamnewsroom.com) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies.

5 - 40

3 CORPORATE REVENUE MONITORING REPORT MONTH 4

Joint report of the Interim Chief Executive and Chief Finance Officer.

41 - 100

4 CAPITAL AND TREASURY MONITORING QUARTER 1 (APRIL TO JUNE 2017)

Report of the Interim Chief Finance Officer.

101 - 134

5 PERFORMANCE MONITORING - APRIL TO JUNE 2017

Report of the Chief Operating Officer.

135 - 150

6 NON DOMESTIC RATES RELIEF – SUPPORT FOR BUSINESSES

Report of Chief Operating Officer

<u>151 - 156</u>	7	<u>WHOLESALE MARKET RELOCATION</u>	Report of the Corporate Director - Economy.
<u>157 - 190</u>	8	<u>VISION DOCUMENT FOR BIRMINGHAM DESIGN GUIDE SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT AND BIRMINGHAM DESIGN AND CONSERVATION REVIEW PANEL</u>	Report of the Corporate Director - Economy.
<u>191 - 236</u>	9	<u>BUILDING BIRMINGHAM; APPROVAL OF BMHT HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME FOR 2017-9 IN PARTNERSHIP WITH SME HOUSE-BUILDERS</u>	Report of the Corporate Director - Economy.
<u>237 - 256</u>	10	<u>HS2 CURZON STATION PUBLIC REALM PROGRAMME AND CURZON STATION METRO STOP</u>	Report of the Corporate Director - Economy.
<u>257 - 278</u>	11	<u>BIRMINGHAM AND SOLIHULL INDUSTRIAL SYMBIOSIS - APPROVAL TO ACCEPT GRANT</u>	Report of the Corporate Director - Place.
<u>279 - 312</u>	12	<u>CARERS' GRANTS CONSULTATION FEEDBACK</u>	Report of the Interim Corporate Director - Adult Social Care & Health. (Copies of the consultation material will be available to view in the corridor outside Committee Rooms 3 and 4 prior to and during the meeting.)
<u>313 - 322</u>	13	<u>UPDATE REPORT ON ACADEMY CONVERSIONS FOR PERIOD 1ST MAY – 31ST AUGUST 2017</u>	Report of the Interim Corporate Director - Children and Young People.
<u>323 - 328</u>	14	<u>PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (OCTOBER 2017 – DECEMBER 2017) – PUBLIC</u>	Report of the Director of Commissioning and Procurement.
	15	<u>OTHER URGENT BUSINESS</u>	To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.
	16	<u>EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC</u>	That in view of the nature of the business to be transacted which includes exempt information of the category indicated the public be now excluded from the meeting:- Exempt Paragraph 3

PRIVATE AGENDA

17 **WHOLESALE MARKET RELOCATION - PRIVATE**

Item Description

18 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (OCTOBER 2017 – DECEMBER 2017) – PRIVATE**

Item Description

19 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS (EXEMPT INFORMATION)**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.

Revised Report Template for all Executive Reports

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	<i>Exempt information paragraph number – if private report:</i>
Report of:	THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND INTERIM CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER	
Date of Decision:	13TH SEPTEMBER 2017	
SUBJECT:	CORPORATE REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING 2017/18 MONTH 4 (UP TO 31ST JULY 2017)	
Key Decision: Yes / No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003674/2017	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chair approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:	Councillor Ian Ward	
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq	
Wards affected:	All	

(for late reports insert reason for lateness and reason for urgency)

Purpose of report:

This report forms part of the City Council's robust arrangements for controlling its revenue expenditure.

Each Directorate's financial performance to date is shown, together with the risks and issues identified to date in the Corporate Revenue Budget Monitoring document for Month 4, which is appended to this report.

Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

1. Note the City Council's 2017/18 revenue budget position and the gross pressures identified as at 31st July 2017.
2. Note the latest monitoring position in respect of the City Council's savings programme and the present risks identified in its delivery
3. Approve the writing off of debts over £0.025m as summarised in Appendix 4 of the report.
4. Approve the delegation of the authority to agree a formula for the Devolution Deal funding to be provided to the West Midlands Combined Authority for 2016/17, 2017/18 and beyond, and to make the necessary payments, to the Section 151 Officer.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Mike O'Donnell, Interim Chief Finance Officer
Telephone No: 0121 303 2950
E-mail address: Mike.o'donnell@birmingham.gov.uk

Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

Internal

Cabinet Members, Corporate Directors, the Acting City Solicitor, Human Resources and Assist Directors of Finance have been consulted in the preparation of this report.

External

There are no additional issues beyond consultations carried out as part of the budget setting process for 2017/18.

Compliance Issues:

Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The budget is integrated with the Council Financial Plan, and resource allocation is directed towards policy priorities.

Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

The Corporate Revenue Budget Monitoring document attached gives details of monitoring of service delivery within available resources.

Legal Implications

Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Interim Chief Finance Officer (as the responsible officer) to ensure the proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. Budgetary control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on Directorates and members of the Corporate Leadership Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility. This report meets the City Council's requirements on budgetary control for the specified area of the City Council's Directorate activities.

Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed in the year to date. Any specific assessments needed will be made by Directorates in the management of their services.

Relevant background/chronology of key events:

At the meeting on 28th February 2017, the Council agreed a net revenue budget for 2017/18 of £821.8m to be met by government grants, council tax and business rates payers.

The base budget forecast variations in each Directorate are detailed in Section 2 of the Corporate Revenue Budget Monitoring document, together with the actions presently proposed to contain spending within cash limits. The position is summarised in tabular form in Appendix 1 which incorporates the forecast year end pressures by Directorate.

Directorate risks relating to the Savings Programme and measures being undertaken to alleviate these are detailed in Section 2 of the attached report and the position is summarised in tabular form in Appendix 3.

Evaluation of alternative option(s):

Corporate Directors, in striving to manage their budgets, have evaluated all the options available to them to maintain balance between service delivery and a balanced budget.

Reasons for Decision(s):

To inform Cabinet of:

The City Council's 2017/18 revenue budget position and the level of gross pressures identified as at 31st July 2017.

The latest monitoring position in respect of the City Council's Savings Programme and the present risks identified in its delivery.

To approve:

The writing off of debts over £0.025m as summarised in Appendix 4 of the report.

The delegation of the authority to agree a formula for the Devolution Deal funding to be provided to the West Midlands Combined Authority for 2016/17, 2017/18 and beyond, and to make the necessary payments, to the Section 151 Officer.

Signatures

Date

Interim Chief Finance Officer:

Interim Chief Executive:

Deputy Leader:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

City Council Financial Plan 2017+ approved at Council 28th February 2017

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Corporate Revenue Budget Monitoring Document – Month 4

Report Version 1.0

Dated 4th September 2017

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
 - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
 - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
 - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
 - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
 - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) tackle prejudice, and
 - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
 - (a) marriage & civil partnership
 - (b) age
 - (c) disability
 - (d) gender reassignment
 - (e) pregnancy and maternity
 - (f) race
 - (g) religion or belief
 - (h) sex
 - (i) sexual orientation

CORPORATE REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING REPORT 2017/18 MONTH 4

(up to 31st July 2017)

Section

1.	Executive Summary.....	3
2.	Detailed Revenue Commentaries by Directorate....	5
3.	Corporate Summary of the Savings Programme	17
4.	Resource Allocations and Other Corporate Updates.....	18

Appendices

1.	Financial Position analysed by Directorate.....	19
2.	Policy Contingency.....	21
3.	Overall Savings Programme	22
4.	Write offs.....	25

1. Executive Summary

- 1.1 Birmingham City Council set its net revenue budget of £821.8m on 28th February 2017. This included a savings programme of £70.9m in 2017/18, growing to £171.4m in 2020/21. In addition there are savings from 2016/17 of £14.4m where delivery still needs to be monitored, including where they were met on a one-off basis. Total savings to be met in 2017/18 are therefore £85.3m.
- 1.2 At Month 4, a high level forecast projection indicates underspends of £2.3m in the base budget delivery and £18.0m of savings that are not fully achieved in 2017/18, giving a combined net pressure of £15.7m at year end on the budget of £821.8m. The overall position is summarised in Table 1 overleaf.
- 1.3 The net overspend of £15.7m is primarily related to the Future Operating Model (£15.7m), Children and Young People Directorate (£4.8m) and Place Directorate (£4.4m). These have been offset by planned mitigations from Budget Planning work of £4.0m and Corporate mitigations of £5.2m. The increase of £2.2m since Month 2 relates largely to pressures on Travel Assist and the Future Operating Model, offset by corporate mitigations.
- 1.4 There are small forecast overspends in Economy and Strategic Services Directorates of £0.6m and £0.5m respectively and a net underspend in Finance & Governance of £1.1m.
- 1.5 Adult Social Care and Health are forecasting a balanced position. Delays in delivering the savings can be partially mitigated by the application of one off funding from the Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF) and the residual challenge can be accommodated by underspends in the base budget.
- 1.6 It is recognised that this presents a major challenge to the Council and work is ongoing to address this. The position is receiving close scrutiny by the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and is being reported to Budget Board on a monthly basis and to Cabinet on a bi-monthly basis.
- 1.7 Further analysis of the Base Budget position can be seen in Appendix 1 and the Savings Programme in Appendix 3.
- 1.8 Section 2 of this report details the overall position on the Base Budget and Savings Programme by Directorate.
- 1.9 Section 3 of this report details the summary position on the Savings Programme.

Table 1 - Summary forecast position of base budget and risks relating to savings programme

Directorate	Current Budget £m	Net Base Budget Overspend as at			Savings not Deliverable (after mitigations) as at			Total Forecast Overspend as at		
		Month 4 £m	Month 2 £m	Movement £m	Month 4 £m	Month 2 £m	Movement £m	Month 4 £m	Month 2 £m	Movement £m
Adult Social Care & Health Directorate	336.892	(1.260)	(3.774)	2.514	1.260	3.774	(2.514)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Children & Young People Directorate	210.895	2.206	0.727	1.479	2.588	2.588	0.000	4.794	3.315	1.479
Place Directorate	139.897	2.809	1.270	1.539	1.602	2.374	(0.772)	4.411	3.644	0.767
Economy Directorate	72.317	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.571	0.000	0.571	0.571	0.000	0.571
Strategic Services Directorate*	24.849	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.480	0.537	(0.057)	0.480	0.537	(0.057)
Finance & Governance Directorate*	18.736	(1.146)	(0.601)	(0.545)	0.090	0.090	0.000	(1.056)	(0.511)	(0.545)
Sub-total Directorates	803.586	2.609	(2.378)	4.987	6.591	9.363	(2.772)	9.200	6.985	2.215
Policy Contingency	(9.331)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Corporate Items	27.548	(4.900)	0.000	(4.900)	11.374	6.400	4.974	6.474	6.400	0.074
City Council General Fund	821.803	(2.291)	(2.378)	0.087	17.965	15.763	2.202	15.674	13.385	2.289
Housing Revenue Account	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

* To be restated to reflect organisational change

Notes:

1. The total forecast overspend position at Month 3 was £20.2m and the Month 4 position has improved by £4.5m compared with this.

2. Detailed Revenue Commentaries by Directorate

The following paragraphs comment on the major financial issues identified at this point in the year. Detailed figures for each Directorate are shown in Appendix 1.

2.1 Adult Social Care & Health

The Directorate is forecasting a balanced position (overall no movement since Month 2). This is made up of net savings deemed to be not fully achieved in 2017/18 of £9.6m offset by base budget underspends of £1.3m and additional income including the use of £8.3m from the Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF), which had not been budgeted for.

Although the overall net position has remained the same since Month 2, there have been movements within the overall position. These are largely due to an increase of £2.5m on base budget pressure since Month 2 relating to increase on the cost of care packages offset by reductions in undeliverable savings on Younger Adult Day Care and Better Care at Home.

The new interim Director of Adult Social Care and Health has been in post since April 2017. He has undertaken a review of the budget, savings programmes and the use of resources in the Directorate. He has identified a number of changes which are required to balance the budget in the short term and to establish a sustainable adult social care service in the long term. Inevitably, some of these changes will take time to deliver but actions are being taken to make progress at pace.

Base Budget forecast

There is a forecast year-end underspend of £1.3m at Month 4 (Month 2 £3.8m underspend). This relates to the following:

- Mental Health Joint Funding – £1.4m additional income
This relates to Health contributions in relation to Mental Health care packages that are exceeding the budgeted level
- Direct Payments (DP)- Recoupment of surplus income £1.5m
The service has been proactive in reviewing and recouping surplus funds in individual accounts, this work is anticipated to continue. Some further analysis may need to be undertaken to confirm that the correct levels of DP assessment are taking place and that services are available in the local areas for DP recipients to purchase. The Directorate will continue to monitor this position closely.
- Business Change - £1.1m underspend
This relates largely to underspend on staff vacancies across the service.
- Review of Non-pay costs- £0.5m underspend
The Directorate is reviewing all non-pay budgets including energy, transport, training and other areas in order to mitigate the shortfall in savings delivery.

- Review of income - £0.5m underspend
The Directorate is reviewing all charging policies across the full range of service areas. This is an initial estimate of the additional income from this review.
- Care Packages/External Placement - £2.4m overspend
The number of people supported through an external placement has risen in July. The main changes are in relation to bed based care packages and Direct Payment relating to transition cases and Older Adults care. The Directorate is working with health partners to move citizens from the acute care settings to Enhanced assessment beds (EAB). Analysis shows that 70% of older adults still need long term placements following their stay in EAB beds. Further discussions are taking place with our health partners regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of the EAB pathway. This will be part of the system wide analysis work funded from the Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF).

External places continues to be a volatile area of spend which will be closely monitored.

- Extra Care Block Contract - £1.8m overspend
This service was previously provided in-house by Specialist Care Services (SCS). As part of the reshaping of SCS, it was decided that part of the service could be better sourced externally. The overspend situation has arisen because of the proposed reduction in internal staffing did not take place and the total number of hours commissioned was greater than required. The Directorate will mitigate this situation by adjusting staffing within SCS in the light of the current VR trawl and by identifying areas where the hours commissioned can be reduced.
- Commissioning Centre of Excellence - £0.8m underspend
This underspend is mainly due to staff vacancies across the service.
- Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards - £0.2m overspend
There continue to be pressures arising from the numbers of cases requiring review in this area.
- Other Variations £0.1m overspend
There are other minor overspends across the Directorate totalling £0.1m.

Savings Programme forecast

There is a net forecast of £1.3m savings not achievable in 2017/18 at Month 4 (Month 2 £3.8m). This is made up of £9.6m of savings considered not fully achieved in 2017/18 offset by the use of £8.3m from the iBCF as identified in Appendix 3. These unachievable savings are summarised below:

- £1.5m Enablement – A refreshed business case has been produced and the main risk associated with this saving continues to be challenging from the unions.

Given the risks associated with this saving, £1.5m of the £2m saving has been identified as part of £8.3m iBCF mitigation funding.

- £4.5m Integrated Community Social Work and Review – There is a risk that the anticipated in year savings may be overly ambitious. There are a number of distinct savings lines that make the overall savings target of £5m. It is anticipated the savings of £0.5m on the Care First audit will be met. A review and action across the whole system is taking place to save the required £4.5m this financial year. Mitigation has been allocated from the iBCF to enable this review to take place. Work and plan is being developed to deliver savings for future years.
- £2.0m Supporting People – The budget savings target for Supporting People / third Sector is £3.2m for 2017/18. A review has identified £1.2m of savings. Proposals have been agreed to utilise the balance from the iBCF to retain preventative services whilst a longer term strategic approach is developed.
- £0.8m External Day Centres – There are risks linked to the ambitious nature of proposals and timelines for consultation. A plan is in place to deliver £0.2m. Actions are being taken to explore other ways to deliver the remaining savings of £0.8m. These require a new plan and link to proposals which will require full public consultation and will not therefore be deliverable in 2017/18. Existing work is being reviewed to ensure a consistent approach across internal and external provision with a view to identifying efficiencies across both. Any changes introduced will be reflected in the Interim Contract.
- £0.2m Residential Care (Residential Block Contracts) – There is a risk of delays due to legal issues. There may not be sufficient time for the mitigating action to deliver the in year required savings of £1.0m. The Extra Care Sheltered Housing service is being reviewed for additional savings. Enhanced Assessment Beds (EAB) are now being funded via BCF and iBCF
- £0.4m Internal Care Review (Care Centres) – This is unlikely to make savings in 2017/18. An action plan is in place to reduce the costs across the remaining three care centres. It should be noted that the £0.3m saving carried forward from 2016/17 is on track to be delivered.
- £0.2m Internal Care Review (Learning Disability Short Breaks) – There is a potential shortfall against the saving carried forward from 2016/17.

These have been offset by the use of £8.3m from the iBCF to stabilise the current Adult Social Care position. This includes actions to support communities and community based organisations to develop offers that support diversion and avoidance from social care services and to channel shift all Carers assessments to community based Carers Hub, with associated support embedded within communities. It will also develop a more citizen centred approach to social work that develops the community model and alleviates some of the pressures in the health economy and reconfiguration of enablement services that focus on those with the greatest reablement potential and align care pathways for both community and out of hospital care.

The Directors of Children's and Adults' services have agreed to establish a project to review services and expenditure in the area of transitions. The first step is to prepare a baseline position which will be undertaken by officers in commissioning and operational services and officers in performance and finance. Meetings to initiate this project are underway.

The Directorate has developed a contingency list to further mitigate against shortfalls in savings delivery and establish a robust financial position for future years. Initial estimates of these mitigations have been included in the Month 4 position.

2.2 Children & Young People

The Directorate is forecasting an overspend of £4.8m. (Month 2 £3.3m) The adverse movement since Month 2 primarily relates to increase on base budget pressure relating to Travel Assist.

Base Budget forecast

The base budget pressure of £2.2m (Month 2 £0.8m) relates to the following:

- Education General Fund – £2.0m pressure
 - Travel Assist £1.7m- Structural changes and mitigations are being pursued but it may not be until September before the Directorate can quantify the financial impact these will have on mitigating the forecast deficit.
 - PFI / BSF contracts £0.1m– There is a forecast net deficit of £0.1m after taking into account of mitigations from the specific contingencies for inflation.
 - Unattached Playing Fields £0.1m – progress has been slow due to the complex legal and regulatory issues which need to be taken into account and can vary by playing field. Earmarked resources have now been identified to accelerate the work on an invest to save type basis and come up with funding / cost reduction solutions. The full year benefit will only be realised in 2018/19. As such, for 2017/18 there are anticipated unfunded net costs of approximately £0.1m.
 - Baverstock Academy £0.1m - Following a decision by the Department of Education (DfE) to close Baverstock Academy, the vacated building and site is being handed back to BCC. The DfE will not be recompensing the Council for the associated costs with maintaining a surplus site while decisions are made on its future despite strong representations at the highest level. The service anticipates £0.1m of costs associated with security and maintenance of the site.
- Early Help & Children's Social Care- £0.2m

- No Recourse to Public Funds (NRPF) £0.7m - In recent months there has been an increase in the number of families who are presenting as having no recourse to funds. The pressure represents the forecast costs of providing accommodation and subsistence support for 2017/18 assuming there are no changes to volumes or cost of cases. Several actions are being taken in an attempt to mitigate the position including:
 - Implementation of credit checks on presenting families (Islington model)
 - A review of families granted leave to remain but without recourse to public funds which are still being supported by NRPF team
 - Work with Children's Advice and Support Service (CASS) managers to achieve 'point of contact' savings with accommodation costs being no longer than one night
 - Work with Birmingham City Council (BCC) Fraud Team to undertake a review of sample cases to see what support can be provided to address any possible fraud not identified through current assessment process.

The full financial impact of these actions is still to be determined and is not reflected in the forecast above.

- Secure Remand Custody Cost £0.7m - Judges and magistrates determine if a young person is to be remanded to custody in order to protect the public or protect the young person from self-harm or suicide. Based on the vulnerability assessment of the young person the Youth Justice Board (YJB) then allocates a bed for the remand placement. There are three bed types; Youth Offending Institute (YOI), Secure Training Centres (STC) and Secure Children's Homes (SCH) with STC and SCH beds costing significantly more than YOI's. Any under 15 is remanded to an STC or SCH as is any over 15 assessed as vulnerable.

The forecast pressure arises due to:

- A further decrease in the Youth Justice Board Secure Grant for 2017/18, with the grant for bed nights having decreased by £0.4m – 54% over the past five years
- An increase in the actual price to be charged by YJB for the three bed types
- A shift in the profile of bed night usage with more young people being accommodated in STC's and SCH's, thus at higher costs

- Legal Disbursement Pressure £0.7m

This relates to budget allocation not being adequate to cover the actual costs of disbursements following an exercise to re-base budgets. This exercise is to be reviewed.

These have been offset by a number of mitigations as below:

- A delay in the opening of a specialist three bedded remand home, not now expected to open until December will result in an underspend of £0.4m.
- There will be delay in planned staffing recruitment within the Youth Offending service which will result in an underspend of £0.5m if all

vacancies are not filled in for remainder of the year. This situation will be reviewed on a month to month basis based on the emerging risks and activities within the service

- There has been a reduction in the number of externally commissioned residential and community based assessments resulting in an expected underspend of £0.1m
- There has been a reduction in the costs of commissioned training activities of £0.1m
- Additional income of £0.3m has been received in respect of several Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children (UASC) cases which have been retrospectively approved by the Home Office following the provision of additional information
- An underspend of £0.5m is expected in relation to costs of support packages and financially assisted order payments as alternatives to care

The service continues to review service budgets and activities in order to identify further mitigations to deliver a balanced budget.

Savings Programme forecast

There are forecast savings not fully achieved in 2017/18 of £2.6m (no movement since Month 2) as summarised below.

- £2.5m Early Years – In terms of implementing the new Health & Wellbeing Contracts and reconfiguration of the Early Years and Childcare Team – both of which are programmed for September. The consultation took longer than expected and this led to a delay in implementation of at least two months, which will impact on delivery of the required savings target – specifically a forecast shortfall of £2.5m
- £0.1m Education Playing Fields – Progress has been slow due to the complex legal and regulatory issues which need to be taken into account and can vary by playing field. Earmarked resources have now been identified to accelerate the work on an invest to save type basis and come up with funding / cost reduction solutions. The full year benefit will only, however, be realised in 2018/19. As such for 2017/18 unfunded net costs will still be incurred

2.3 Place (excluding Housing Revenue Account)

The Directorate is reporting a forecast variation of £4.4m (Month 2 £3.7m), made up of pressures on the base budget of £2.8m and savings not fully achieved in 2017/18 of £1.6m.

The main reasons for the increase of £0.7m since Month 2 are:

- The estimated General Fund costs of £0.8m for the contingency recovery plans that have been implemented relating to the Waste Services industrial dispute
- Additional pressures on Regulatory Services of £0.6m, mainly Pest Control and Coroners
- These pressures have been offset by the transfer of £0.7m undeliverable savings from Place to Economy relating to InReach

Base Budget forecast

A base budget pressure of £2.8m (Month 2 £1.3m) is forecast at Month 4 relating to pressures of £4.2m offset by mitigations of £1.4m as outlined below:

- **Waste Management Services- £2.9m pressure**
This includes a sum of £2.1m that is based on the financial impact of the delay in the introduction of the new contract until the start of October and the proposed property numbers per collection round. The remaining £0.8m relates to estimated costs of the contingency recovery plans that have been implemented for the Waste Services industrial dispute
- **Neighbourhood and Community Services- £0.1m net pressure**
There are pressures on the Neighbourhood Advisory Information Service (NAIS) of £0.3m and Community Development of £0.2m. These are offset by savings of £0.4m on Legal Entitlement Advisory Service (LEAS) and Management Services including vacancy savings relating to the Library of Birmingham
- **Community Sport & Events- £0.4m net pressure**
This relates to the externalisation of Alexander Stadium of £1.1m, offset by £0.4m relating to additional management fee income from Sparkhill Pool along with non-domestic rate relief and the use of maintenance reserves at Harborne Pool
- **Regulatory Services- £0.6m pressure**
There is a £0.4m pressure on the Coroners Service and a £0.2m net pressure relating to Environmental Health and Pest Control.
- **Other variations- £0.3m pressure**
There are other variations on a range of services including Markets of £0.1m and Equalities and Community Cohesion of £0.2m.
- **Net Mitigations- £1.4m**
A number of mitigations have been identified to offset the above pressures including:
 - Parks self-funded borrowing savings of £0.1m
 - Bereavement Services maintenance savings plus additional income from car parking and grave sales of £0.4m
 - Use of non-grant reserves in Adult Education of £0.2m
 - Use of Culture and Visitor Economy Reserves of £0.3m
 - Resilience and Other Services £0.4m

Place Directorate is currently investigating a number of residual savings options from programmes that have been implemented that could be used to reduce the base budget pressures and risks on the Savings Programme. These include the potential to charge the relevant proportion of the additional costs of the Coroners Service to Solihull MBC and potential additional income from the Library of Birmingham.

These will continue to be investigated and will be reported on further in future monitoring reports.

Savings Programme forecast

The 2017/18 Savings Programme has savings of £1.6m that may not be delivered at Month 4. These are summarised below.

- £0.1m Local Car Park charges – Charges are implemented but there is a potential price sensitivity
- £0.7m Parks – relating to Cofton Nursery income targets of £0.3m from 2016/17 and the disposal of unwanted / underutilised parks land of £0.4m
- £0.2m Waste Management – this is part of the proposed new operating model
- £0.1m Asset and Property Disposal Programme – There is slippage in the identification of suitable properties
- £0.2m Health and Wellbeing Centres – Decommissioning of centres is behind schedule
- £0.3m Markets – There are legal constraints on changes to leases

2.4 Economy

Economy is forecasting an overspend of £0.6m at Month 4 (Month 2 balanced position). This is made up of savings not deliverable in 2017-18 in relation to InReach for whom the responsibility has been transferred from Place to Economy Directorate.

Base Budget forecast

The Directorate is reporting a balanced position on base budget.

Savings Programme forecast

The Directorate is forecasting £0.6m of savings not deliverable in 2017-18 relating to InReach. Through recent discussions at CLT it was agreed that the responsibility for InReach, the Council's wholly owned housing development company, would be transferred from the Place Directorate to the Economy Directorate with effect from Month 4.

There are delays in the development of further market rented homes at a number of specific sites which resulted in non-deliverable of savings of £0.6m. The Directorate is looking at the acquisition of either land or completed stock for InReach. If suitable sites / properties are identified for acquisition, this would result in mitigations.

2.5 Strategic Services

The Directorate is forecasting an overspend of £0.5m (no movement since Month 2). This is made up of savings that are not expected to be delivered in 2017/18. However, they are seeking to take mitigating action to offset this deficit and progress will be reported on in future reports.

Base Budget forecast

A break-even position has been forecast on the base budget.

Savings Programme forecast

The savings which are not expected fully achievable of £3.2m in 2017/18 are identified below.

- £0.3m Workforce proposals which required changes to terms and conditions
- £0.7m Human Resources – HR are working on plans to deliver this and this will be reported on in future monitoring reports
- £2.1m Efficiency savings from 2016/17
- £0.1m cost recovery of Council Tax and Business Rates summons not deliverable due to legal challenges

These have been offset by £2.7m of mitigations relating to the following:

- £0.5m Housing Benefit Subsidy
- £0.3m surplus in advertising
- £0.8m use of balances from 2016/17
- £0.1m annual impact of accounting for the recoupment of Legal Fees plus interest as a result of Council Tax Debt being secured by charging orders
- £1.0m Invest to Save proposals from council tax collection fund as a result of reduced single person discounts being claimed following reviews

2.6 Finance & Governance

The Directorate is forecasting an underspend position of £1.1m at Month 4 (Month 2 £0.5m underspend). This is made up of an underspend on base budget of £1.2m and savings not fully achieved in 2017/18 of £0.1m. The movement of £0.6m since Month 2 primarily related to Acivico (which has now transferred to Other Corporate Items) and pressures on Shared Services.

Base Budget forecast

There is a forecast underspend of £1.2m on the base budget. This relates largely to underspends of £1.0m on the SAP Development budget, Audit of £0.2m on employee vacancies and other minor underspends of £0.2m across the Directorate, offset by £0.2m overspend on Shared Services.

Savings Programme forecast

There are forecast savings not fully achieved in 2017/18 of £0.1m relating to paying suppliers faster in exchange for discounts. The council receives a financial benefit each time one of its suppliers accesses early payment in return for a discount. However, if they don't choose early payment then the Council do not get the discount. Demand has been less than anticipated.

2.7 Housing Revenue Account

A balanced HRA Budget was approved for 2017/18 (expenditure of £281.7m funded by equivalent income). The budget was based on the continuing national rent policy of -1% that will be implemented in each year from 2016/17 to 2019/20.

At this early stage of the year, a balanced year-end position is projected. The current budgets and the forecast year-end financial position are summarised in the table below:

Service	Current Budget £m	Year End Variation Projection £m
Rent/Service Charges (net of Voids)	(281.7)	0.0
Repairs and Maintenance	64.5	(4.3)
Contributions for Capital Investment	54.0	0.0
Capital Financing Costs	76.5	5.9
Local Office / Estate Services / Equal Pay	86.7	(1.6)
Net Position	0.0	0.0

The projected savings on the Repairs Service reflect strong contract management and lower operational expenditure on empty properties. This, combined with projected savings on operational costs, will be utilised for debt repayment or if necessary to ensure that additional investment is made in high rise tower blocks following the tragedy in London.

The overall strategy for debt repayment is considered appropriate as this is prudent and considered value for money (as interest payments on debt outstanding are greater than interest received on balances). It is also in line with the HRA Self-financing Business Plan for the repayment of debt (the debt repayment has already been re-profiled to take into account the new national rent policy and is expected to be significantly higher by 2025/26 compared to the original plans that were established in April 2012).

2.8 Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)

Work is ongoing to make the necessary savings and cost reductions within the High Needs area of DSG. A £5.4m year-end deficit is currently forecast. This will not impact on the General Fund.

There are issues around the funding of school deficits where they convert to academies under a sponsor Trust. Allied to this are redundancy costs incurred by schools which also fall to the Local Authority. While there is some DSG funding, it is limited and ultimately the funding responsibility will fall onto the Council. The position is being closely monitored with a strong focus on holding schools to account.

2.9 Collection Fund

The monitoring arrangements for the Collection Fund include reporting on the in-year position for Council Tax and Business Rates. However, for the most part, the impact on the budget is as set out in the Council Financial Plan 2017+, with any surplus or deficit being required to be carried forward and taken into account as part of the 2018/19 budget setting process.

Council Tax

The overall net budget for Council Tax income is £310.4m in 2017/18. In addition, the Council collects the precepts on behalf of the Fire and Police Authorities. A surplus is forecast for the year of which the Council's share is £2.0m (£2.2m in year less £0.2m deficit brought forward from 2016/17). The in year surplus of £2.2m is made up of £0.9m of additional net growth in Council Tax over and above the budget and £1.3m due to the review of Single Person Discounts as part of a Revenues invest to save project. This will have an ongoing positive impact on the Council Tax base in future years which will be taken into account in the budget setting process for 2018/19.

£1.0m of the total surplus is planned to be used to mitigate savings delivery issues in Strategic Services in 2017/18 on a one off basis. This assumption is reflected in the Strategic Services monitoring position elsewhere in the report.

Business Rates

Under the 100% Business Rates Pilot that came into effect on 1st April 2017 the Council retains 99% of all business rates collected under the Business Rates Retention Scheme with 1% being paid over to the West Midlands Fire Authority. The overall budgeted level of Business Rates in 2017/18 is £403.3m (excluding the Enterprise Zone), of which the Council's retained share is £399.3m.

An in-year deficit is forecast of which the Council's share is £0.3m. This is due mainly to net growth after reliefs of £1.5m over and above the budget less £1.8m of additional provision required for backdated appeals.

However, included within the £1.5m of in year net growth are additional reliefs of £2.6m relating to support for small businesses due to the effects of revaluation on their business rates liabilities. This will be offset by a grant from Central Government following the reconciliation of the final outturn position. These reliefs have not yet been awarded whilst the scheme to be implemented by the Council is finalised.

In addition, further grants are anticipated to be received as compensation for specific types of reliefs awarded due to government policy, including further small business relief. These grants impact on the General Fund and will be taken into account in 2017/18. There is a forecast increase in this income of £0.5m compared with the budget. When combined with the £2.6m referred to above, total additional grants of £3.1m are anticipated.

The overall in year forecast position on Business Rates related resources is a surplus of £2.8m (£0.3m deficit offset by £3.1m of additional government grants). It is anticipated that £1.4m of this surplus will be paid over to the Combined Authority as a requirement of the 100% Business Rates Pilot in order to honour the devolution deal agreement relating to Business Rates growth. The Council's share of this surplus, as a result, is anticipated to be £1.4m.

In addition to the in-year position, a cumulative deficit was brought forward from 2016/17 (over and above that budgeted for) which has previously been reported in the 2016/17 Outturn Report. The Council's share is £1.8m.

An overall forecast deficit of £0.4m relating to the Council's share of Business Rates related resources is anticipated. (£1.4m in year surplus less £1.8m deficit brought forward).

3. Corporate Summary of the Savings Programme

- 3.4 The Month 4 analysis of the Savings Programme shows that Directorates consider £51.7m (60.6%) of the savings forecast will be delivered in 2017/18 and £103.2m (60.2%) is still considered to be a reasonable estimate of savings by 2020/21. At this stage, £33.7m (39.4%) is not fully achieved in 2017/18, with £15.7m of mitigations identified. The overall Directorate position at Month 4 is summarised for the City Council in Tables 2 and 3.

Table 2 – Analysis of 2017/18 Savings Programme

	On Track £m	One Off £m	At Risk £m	Undeliverable £m	Total £m
Adults & Communities	4.748	1.700	1.732	9.560	17.740
Children and Young People	3.244	0.000	5.566	2.588	11.398
Economy	8.667	0.000	0.000	0.571	9.238
Place	13.660	0.000	0.000	1.602	15.262
Strategic Services	12.010	0.900	0.000	3.180	16.090
Finance & Governance	0.066	0.000	0.000	0.790	0.856
Cross Cutting	(0.620)	0.000	0.000	15.374	14.754
Total Savings	41.775	2.600	7.298	33.665	85.338
Mitigations				15.700	
Net delayed and undeliverable after mitigations				17.965	

Table 3 – Savings not fully achieved

	2017/18 £m	2018/19 £m	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m
Adults & Communities	1.260	16.470	16.282	16.282
Children and Young People	2.588	2.463	12.463	12.463
Economy	0.571	3.560	3.560	3.560
Place	1.602	2.474	2.494	2.514
Strategic Services	0.480	3.087	3.087	3.087
Finance & Governance	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.090
Cross Cutting	11.374	25.774	30.174	30.174
Net undeliverable and delayed savings after mitigations	17.965	53.918	68.150	68.170

- 3.5 The summary is based on a detailed review of each of individual saving. An overview of forecast savings not fully achieved on an ongoing basis by project for each Directorate is shown at Appendix 3.
- 3.6 There are £15.4m of cross cutting savings that are considered to be not fully achieved in 2017/18. These relate to the Future Operating Model. These have been offset by an assumed £4.0m delivery of additional savings generated from the Budget Planning work due to be carried out shortly.

4. Resource Allocations and Other Corporate Updates

4.1 General Policy Contingency

The balance on the General Policy Contingency at Month 4 is £2.2m.

4.2 Formula to Calculate Devolution Deal Funding to WMCA

As part of the Devolution Deal with the Government, the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) will receive 50% of the real terms growth in business rates income from 2016/17 onwards (i.e. the 50% share that the Government would have retained). For 2016/17 this will be a grant paid by the Government to local authorities to then pass to the WMCA. From 2017/18 onwards the resource will need to be passed from each local authority in the Pilot to the WMCA as the resource is now retained locally.

When the Devolution Deal was agreed, the formula to calculate this resource was not. It is recommended that delegated authority is granted to the Section 151 Officer to negotiate and agree the formula with central government for payment of the 2016/17 grant and with the WMCA and other Pilot authorities for payments from 2017/18 and beyond and to make payments to the Combined Authority for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 onwards as set out above.

4.3 Other Corporate Mitigations

Further corporate mitigations of £5.2m have been identified as part of this report. This relates to £3.7m for Treasury Management as a result of revised projections for the amount and level of interest rates of the borrowing requirement since the budget for 2017/18 was set. There is also £1.5m underspend on Specific Policy Contingency following a detailed review of commitments.

These have been offset by £0.3m relating to Acivico, which has transferred from Strategic Services.

Financial Position analysed by Directorate - budget pressures (including budget savings)

Division of Service Area	FULL YEAR BUDGET			YEAR END		
	Original Budget	M'ments	Revised Budget	Base Budget Pressures / (Savings)	Savings Programme not Deliverable	Total
	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m
Corporate Director	9.672	(6.547)	3.125	(9.196)		(9.196)
Adult Packages of Care	166.167	7.675	173.842	5.900	0.688	6.588
Assessment & Support Planning	37.358	(0.087)	37.271	0.080		0.080
Specialist Care Services	40.972	(1.300)	39.672	1.846	0.572	2.418
Commissioning Centre of Excellence	40.826	(0.072)	40.754	1.225		1.225
Business Change	42.088	0.140	42.228	(1.115)		(1.115)
Public Health	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Adults Social Care & Health Directorate Total	337.083	(0.191)	336.892	(1.260)	1.260	(0.000)
Education and Skills	65.455	10.164	75.619	(0.275)	2.588	2.313
Schools Budgets	(152.219)	(9.314)	(161.532)	(0.000)	0.000	(0.000)
Children With Complex Needs	107.589	0.600	108.189	2.437	0.000	2.437
Early Help & Childrens Soc Care	162.753	(0.105)	162.648	0.122	0.000	0.122
Business Change	33.571	(0.381)	33.190	(0.079)	0.000	(0.079)
Accounting Adjustment/MRP Component of Contract Payments	(7.219)	0.000	(7.219)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Children and Young People Directorate Total	209.929	0.965	210.895	2.206	2.588	4.794
Community Sports & Events	6.503	0.730	7.233	0.350	0.230	0.580
Fleet and Waste Management	57.843	(0.292)	57.551	2.845	0.167	3.012
Parks and Nature Conservation	12.408	0.037	12.445	(0.094)	0.706	0.612
Bereavement Services	(3.236)	0.023	(3.213)	(0.434)	0.000	(0.434)
Markets	(0.926)	0.003	(0.923)	0.075	0.300	0.375
Business Support	1.049	(0.004)	1.045	0.000	0.000	0.000
Equalities, Cohesion & Safety	0.413	0.001	0.414	0.183	0.000	0.183
Engineering & Resilience Services	0.888	0.006	0.894	(0.099)	0.099	0.000
Regulatory Services	7.469	0.668	8.137	0.634	0.000	0.634
Private Sector Housing	(1.239)	(0.226)	(1.466)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Neighbourhood Community Services	28.594	0.318	28.912	0.146	0.000	0.146
Birmingham Adult Education	(0.130)	0.020	(0.110)	(0.200)	0.000	(0.200)
Central Support Costs	15.720	(0.449)	15.271	(0.297)	0.100	(0.197)
Housing Revenue Account	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Culture & Visitor Economy	10.730	0.600	11.330	(0.300)	0.000	(0.300)
City Centre Management	0.059	0.000	0.059	0.000	0.000	0.000
Housing Options	4.987	0.057	5.044	0.000	0.000	0.000
Shelforce	(0.100)	0.000	(0.100)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Accounting Adjustment/MRP Component of Contract Payments	(2.626)	0.000	(2.626)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Place Directorate Total	138.405	1.492	139.897	2.809	1.602	4.411
Planning & Development (City Centre, EZ & BDI)	2.452	0.001	2.453	0.000	0.000	0.000
Planning & Development (Strategy & Planning)	4.793	(0.005)	4.788	0.000	0.000	0.000
Business and Customer	9.459	2.782	12.241	0.000	0.000	0.000
Transportation and Connectivity	47.949	0.000	47.949	0.000	0.000	0.000
Housing Development	(0.026)	0.000	(0.026)	0.000	0.571	0.571
Highways and Infrastructure	37.831	0.000	37.831	0.000	0.000	0.000
Birmingham Property	(1.933)	0.351	(1.582)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Employment Services	4.005	2.324	6.329	0.000	0.000	0.000
GBSLEP Executive	0.177	(0.177)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Accounting Adjustment/MRP Component of Contract Payments	(37.666)	0.000	(37.666)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Economy Directorate Total	67.041	5.276	72.317	0.000	0.571	0.571

Appendix 1

Division of Service Area	FULL YEAR BUDGET			YEAR END		
	Original Budget	M'ments	Revised Budget	Base Budget Pressures / (Savings)	Savings Programme not Deliverable	Total
	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m
Corporate Strategy	2.383	(0.012)	2.371	0.000	(0.001)	(0.001)
Procurement	(1.643)	0.075	(1.568)	0.000	(0.250)	(0.250)
Human Resources	7.052	0.518	7.570	0.000	1.400	1.400
Elections Office	1.775	0.000	1.775	0.000	0.000	0.000
Legal & Democratic Services	5.330	0.010	5.340	0.000	0.000	0.000
Revenues & Benefits	(1.088)	0.070	(1.018)	0.000	(0.743)	(0.743)
Core ICT	(1.013)	0.000	(1.013)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Charities & Trusts	0.050	0.030	0.080	0.000	0.000	0.000
Customer Services	9.606	(0.058)	9.548	0.000	0.074	0.074
Communications	1.763	0.000	1.763	0.000	0.000	0.000
Strategic Services Total	24.216	0.633	24.849	0.000	0.480	0.480
City Finance	8.109	(0.534)	7.575	(1.190)	0.030	(1.160)
Birmingham Audit	2.158	0.000	2.158	(0.178)	0.000	(0.178)
Business Transformation	39.740	0.000	39.740	0.000	0.000	0.000
Directorate Wide Rec	(34.146)	0.000	(34.146)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Shared Services Centre	2.119	0.000	2.119	0.222	0.060	0.282
Insurance	(0.006)	0.000	(0.006)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Corporate Resources	1.613	0.052	1.665	0.000	0.000	0.000
Major Projects	0.063	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000
Business Loans & Other	(0.582)	0.150	(0.432)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Finance & Governance Total	19.068	(0.332)	18.736	(1.146)	0.090	(1.056)
Total Directorate Spending	795.743	7.843	803.586	2.609	6.591	9.200
Policy Contingency	(1.980)	(7.351)	(9.331)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other Corporate Items	28.040	(0.492)	27.548	(4.900)	11.374	6.474
Centrally Held Total	26.060	(7.843)	18.217	(4.900)	11.374	6.474
Proposed Transfers to / (from) reserves				0.000	0.000	0.000
Net Budget Requirement	821.803	(0.000)	821.803	(2.291)	17.965	15.674
Housing Revenue Account	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

Policy Contingency Month 4 Monitoring to 31st July 2017

Table 1

	Original Budget 2017/18	Approvals / Adjustments in Voyager	Revised Budget 2017/18	Approvals / Allocations not yet in Voyager as at 31st July	Proposals awaiting approval at 31st July	Underspend on Policy Contingency	Remaining Contingency if proposals approved
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Car Park Closure Resources	252		252				252
Carbon Reduction	1,034		1,034				1,034
Auto-enrolment in Pension Fund	300		300				300
Inflation Contingency	7,542		7,542		(1,260)	(1,500)	4,782
Highways Maintenance	1,000		1,000		(661)		339
Improvement Expenditure	6,951		6,951	(206)			6,745
Apprenticeship Levy	1,303		1,303				1,303
Capital Receipts Flexibility	(8,740)		(8,740)				(8,740)
Subtotal Specific Contingency	9,642	0	9,642	(206)	(1,921)	(1,500)	6,015
General Contingency (see Table 2)	2,988	(684)	2,304	(150)		0	2,154
Total Contingency excluding Future Operating Model savings	12,630	(684)	11,946	(356)	(1,921)	(1,500)	8,169
Future Operating Model - savings to be allocated	(14,610)		(14,610)				(14,610)
Total Contingency including Future Operating Model savings	(1,980)	(684)	(2,664)	(356)	(1,921)	(1,500)	(6,441)

Table 2 - General Policy Contingency

	£'000
Budget for 2017/18	2,988
Carry forward of underspends from 2016/17	16
Less: Allocations to date	
Commonwealth Feasibility Study	(300)
CITR / SITR Art Loan	(150)
Moseley Pool	(400)
Sub-total revised budget	2,154

Directorate Savings Programme – Position at Month 4**Adults Social Care and Health savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing**

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
	Improved Better Care Fund	(8.300)	0.000	0.000	0.000
HW3	Enablement	1.500	0.000	0.000	0.000
HW11	Adult Community Access Points	0.000	0.500	0.500	0.500
HW5	Better Care at Home (Single handed Project)	0.000	2.700	2.700	2.700
MYR1	Integrated Community Social Work & Review and audit of Care First payments system	4.500	5.500	5.500	5.500
HW1	Supporting People	2.000	3.800	3.800	3.800
HW8	External Day Centres	0.800	1.800	1.800	1.800
HW9	Residential Care (Residential Block contracts)	0.188	0.188	0.000	0.000
HW10 & MYR6	Adults - Eligibility (Top ups) Adult Social Care High Cost Provision	0.000	1.480	1.480	1.480
MIA18*	Internal Care Review - Care Centres	0.400	0.000	0.000	0.000
MIA21*	Internal Care Review - Learning Disability Short Breaks	0.172	0.000	0.000	0.000
MIA5 (16/17)	Internal Care Services - Younger Adults Day Care.	0.000	0.502	0.502	0.502
Grand Total		1.260	16.470	16.282	16.282

Children's and Young People savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
P22*	Step up of previous Early Years savings	2.500	0.000	0.000	0.000
MIA2*	Design and Implement a new approach to Transitioning children with complex needs and Disabilities [SEND] and move away from a high dependency model	0.000	0.000	10.000	10.000
MIA3 (16/17)	Promote independent travel and reduce reliance on council funded transport.	0.000	2.463	2.463	2.463
P24 (15/16)	Partial Development of Education Playing Fields.	0.088	0.000	0.000	0.000
Grand Total		2.588	2.463	12.463	12.463

Place savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
EGJ7*	Business Support Commercial Model	0.000	0.052	0.072	0.092
JS1 & EGJ6	Museum & Heritage Service	0.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
JS5 & PL40ga	Local Car Park Charges	0.099	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN45*	Disposal of unwanted/under utilised parks land (8 acres per year)	0.200	0.000	0.000	0.000
HN5	Street Cleaning & Refuse Collection (Waste Mgm Efficiency & Income Targets Prog)	0.062	0.000	0.000	0.000
HN3	Charging for traders to access Household Recycling Centres - (Waste Management Efficiency Savings and Income Targets Programme)	0.075	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN6*	Reduce Reuse Recycle - Reconfiguration of waste collection services including review management arrangements for waste collection service once current waste disposal contract expires in 2019 - Waste Management Efficiency Savings and Income Targets Programme (Waste Disposal Contract)	0.075	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN7*	Reduce Reuse Recycle - Reduce failures/failed waste collections - Waste Management Efficiency Savings and Income Targets Programme	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN15*	Reduce Reuse Recycle - Align Clinical Waste collections with NHS policy - Waste Management Efficiency Savings and Income Targets Programme	0.035	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN21*	Removal of Universal Superloos	(0.101)	0.000	0.000	0.000
HN7	Asset & Property Disposal Programme	0.100	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN26*	Discontinue Non Framework Contract at Health and Wellbeing Centres	0.230	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN26 (16/17)	Discontinue subsidies Non Framework Contract at Health and Wellbeing Centres	0.000	0.316	0.316	0.316
SN28 (16/17)	Reduction in costs (Parks)	0.000	0.300	0.300	0.300
SN32 (16/17)	Income Generation from Cofton Nursery	0.306	0.306	0.306	0.306
SN45 (16/17)	Disposal of unwanted/under utilised parks land (8 acres per year)	0.200	0.200	0.200	0.200
PL26 (16/17)	Markets	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300
Grand Total		1.602	2.474	2.494	2.514

Economy savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
JS4a	Reduction in the West Midlands Combined Authority Levy (Transport)	0.000	0.910	0.910	0.910
JS4b	Combined Authority contribution reduction	0.000	0.250	0.250	0.250
CC26	Council administrative buildings reduction	0.000	2.400	2.400	2.400
MYR4	InReach - Extension of Market Renting Scheme	0.271	0.000	0.000	0.000
SN40	Options for extending Council's rented property office (INReach housing programme)	0.300	0.000	0.000	0.000
Grand Total		0.571	3.560	3.560	3.560

Finance & Governance savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
E25 (16/17)	Support Services	0.700	0.700	0.700	0.700
CC22 (16/17)	Pay suppliers faster in exchange for discounts	0.060	0.060	0.060	0.060
WOC2 (16/17)*	Improving Efficiencies	0.030	0.030	0.030	0.030
	Mitigation of E25 (16/17) - GR/IR income collection	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)
	Mitigation of E25 (16/17) - Duplicate payments to suppliers recovery.	(0.200)	(0.200)	(0.200)	(0.200)
Grand Total		0.090	0.090	0.090	0.090

Cross cutting savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
CC2 / WOC2 / E20/E24/E25*	Future Operating Model / Improving efficiencies - Future year step-up's yet to be allocated / ISS Savings - (excluding WOC implementation costs)	15.374	29.774	34.174	34.174
	0 Proposed mitigations	(4.000)	(4.000)	(4.000)	(4.000)
Grand Total		11.374	25.774	30.174	30.174

Strategic Services savings not forecast to be achieved ongoing

Ref	Description	2017/18 Undeliverable £m	2018/19 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2019/20 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m	2020/21 Shortfall / (Surplus) £m
	Proposed one-off mitigations in 2017/18	(2.550)	0.000	0.000	0.000
(blank)	Proposed mitigations	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)
WOC1*	Workforce proposals requiring changes to terms and conditions	0.281	0.281	0.281	0.281
E22	Revenues	0.150	0.150	0.150	0.150
E5*	Make Digital Birmingham self-funding	0.000	0.050	0.050	0.050
E20b (16/17)	Human Resources	0.680	0.680	0.680	0.680
E20d.9 (16/17)	Corporate Strategy	0.006	0.006	0.006	0.006
WOC2 (16/17)*	Improving efficiencies	1.415	1.422	1.422	1.422
WOC2 (16/17)	Improving efficiencies	0.648	0.648	0.648	0.648
Grand Total		0.480	3.087	3.087	3.087

Write-off of Irrecoverable Housing Benefit, Council Tax and Business Rates

a. Irrecoverable Housing Benefit

In circumstances where Housing Benefit overpayments are identified as not being recoverable, or where recovery is deemed uneconomic, the City Council's Financial Regulations and delegated powers allow for these overpayments and income to be written off. All possible avenues must be exhausted before such write offs are considered. Amounts already written off will still be pursued should those owing the Council money eventually be located or returned to the city.

The cost to the Council of writing off these irrecoverable sums will be charged to the City Council's provision set up for this purpose, which includes sums set aside in previous years to meet this need. There is no direct effect on the revenue account.

Cabinet are requested to approve the writing off of one separate Housing Benefit debt to the Council which is greater than £0.025m totalling £0.033m as detailed in Section (c) of this Appendix.

In 2017/18, from 1st June 2017 to 31st July 2017, further items falling under this description in relation to Benefit overpayments have been written off under delegated authority. The table below details the total approved gross value of these amounts written off of £0.6m, which Members are asked to note.

Age analysis	Up To 2011/12	2012/13 to 2014/15	2015/16 to 2017/18	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Benefit Overpayments	0.045	0.232	0.353	0.630
Total	0.045	0.232	0.353	0.630

Section (d) of this Appendix gives a more detailed age analysis of overpayments and income written off.

b. Irrecoverable Council Tax & Business Rates

All Council Tax and Business Rates are due and payable. However, there are certain instances where the amount of the bill needs to be either written off or reduced (e.g. where people have absconded, have died, have become insolvent or it is uneconomical to recover the debt).

If an account case is subject to this, then consideration is given to write the debt off subject to the requirement for Service Birmingham Revenues to consider all options to recover the debt, prior to submitting for write off. However, once an account has been written off, if the debtor becomes known to the Revenues Service at a later date, then the previously written off amount will be reinstated and pursued.

In respect of Business Rates, where a liquidator is appointed, a significant period of time is taken to allow for the company's affairs to be finalised and to subsequently determine if any monies are available to be paid to creditors. Once it is established this is not to

happen, a final search of Companies House is undertaken to confirm the company has been dissolved.

Cabinet are requested to approve the writing off of business rates debts to the Council which are greater than £0.025m, totalling £1.1m as detailed in Section (c) of this Appendix. Further information in respect of these is available on request.

In 2017/18, from 1st June 2017 to 31st July 2017, further items falling under this description in relation to Council Tax and Business Rates have been written off under delegated authority. The table below details the total approved gross value of these amounts written off of £2.6m, which Members are asked to note.

Age analysis	Up To 2011/12	2012/13- 2014/15	2015/16- 2017/18	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Council Tax	1.679	0.222	-	1.901
Business Rates	0.697	-	-	0.697
TOTAL	2.376	0.222	-	2.598

Section (e) of this Appendix gives a more detailed age analysis of overpayments and income written off.

c. Write OffsHousing Benefit and Business Rates

Case No.	Supporting Information	Total Debt £
	Further information in respect of the Business Rates Write Offs listed below is available on request.	
Housing Benefit		
1	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Housing Benefit due for period 18/7/05-20/7/12 – 3100216523	33,416.64
Business Rates		
1	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 07/05/04 to 19/03/07 – 6004291358	£35,615.30
2	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Property 1 - Business Rates due for the period 19/09/04 to 07/11/06 – 6005369793 - £98,266.68 Property 2 - Business Rates due for the period 29/09/04 to 28/05/06 – 6005369873 - £91,526.15	£189,792.83
3	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/05 to 31/03/08 - 6003284664	£34,183.37
4	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/08/05 to 29/06/06 - 6003658686	£55,188.74
5	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 28/02/05 to 06/07/05 - 6003626917	£38,111.57
6	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/97 to 09/07/15 - 6003587464	£45,725.09
7	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/99 to 31/01/02 - 6003106016	£25,500.18
8	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for period 01/10/97 to 31/03/00 - 6003175102	£25,386.71
9	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 15/05/01 to 31/03/03 – 6003101011	£25,275.67
10	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for period 11/04/00 to 06/10/03 - 6003116338	£26,474.85
11	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Property 1 - Business Rates due for the period 01/04/13 to 06/03/14 6004781177 - £13,194.01 Property 2 - Business Rates due for the period 01/04/13 to 03/07/14 6004781166 - £15,364.38 Property 3 - Business Rates due for the period 01/04/13 to 03/07/14 6004854646 - £9,167.81	£37,726.20
12	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 05/07/00 to 31/03/03 – 6003142849	£34,694.25
13	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/08/04 to 31/03/05 - 6004018119	£45,555.02
14	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s)	£50,957.79

Appendix 4

	Business Rates due for the period 01/04/00 to 29/03/01 - 6002713662	
15	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/01 to 28/04/05 – 6003575022	£27,422.14
16	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/01 to 31/03/06 - 6003560863	£53,310.66
17	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/01 to 08/02/11 – 6002914881	£26,122.28
18	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 24/03/99 to 21/01/03 - 6003100336	£26,637.36
19	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/04 to 25/08/05 - 6003110716	£38,073.30
20	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 06/03/00 to 15/08/04 - 6003206771	£35,747.69
21	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 21/01/05 to 31/07/05 - 6003569984	£31,714.12
22	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 01/04/03 to 31/08/05 - 6003580178	£68,743.56
23	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 07/06/04 to 22/11/07 - 6003650773	£46,306.73
24	Liability Period(s)/Account Ref Number(s) Business Rates due for the period 14/09/04 to 30/07/06 - 6003570061	£36,469.93
TOTAL BUSINESS RATES		£1,060,735.34

d. Age analysis of Overpayments and Debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division

Detail	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Total	No of Debtors
Housing Benefit debts written off under delegated authority	£14,963	£4,979	£4,016	£4,360	£1,438	£15,040	£35,786	£73,748	£122,377	£128,824	£174,144	£50,397	£630,072	896

Debt Size							
Small		Medium		Large		Total	
Cases	>£1,000	Cases	£1,001- £5,000	Cases	£5,000- £25,000	Cases	
733	£167,900	145	£305,282	18	£156,889	896	£630,072

e. Age analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division

Detail	1997-2006/7	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Total
Council tax written off under delegated authority	£952,781	£141,462	£164,276	£188,535	£231,629	£222,345	-	-	-	-	-	£1,901,028
Business rates written off under delegated authority	£62,177	£138,142	£497,079	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	£697,398
TOTAL	£1,014,958	£279,604	£661,355	£188,535	£231,629	£222,345						£2,598,426

Debt size analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division

Grouped by value	Small (<£1,000)		Medium (£1,000 - £5,000)		Large (>£5,000)		TOTAL	
	Value	Cases	Value	Cases	Value	Cases	Value	Cases
Council Tax written off under delegated authority	£1,792,900	9379	£102,538	82	£5,610	1	£1,901,048	9462
Business Rates written off under delegated authority	£127,385	313	£388,140	169	£181,873	25	£697,397	507
TOTAL	£1,920,285	9692	£490,678	251	£187,483	26	£2,598,446	9969

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Acting Chief Financial Officer
Date of Decision:	13th September 2017
SUBJECT:	CAPITAL & TREASURY MANAGEMENT MONITORING QUARTER 1 (APRIL TO JUNE 2017)
Key Decision:	Yes
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003698/2017
Relevant Cabinet Member	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant O&S Chair:	O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Wards affected:	Councillor Ian Ward
	Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq
	All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 The report notes developments in relation to Birmingham City Council's medium term capital programme up to 30th June 2017.
- 1.2 The report also monitors the treasury management portfolio and actions taken during the quarter under delegations.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

- 2.1 Cabinet is requested to:
 - (i) Approve the revised multi-year capital programme of £2,834.091m.
 - (ii) Approve additional net capital expenditure of £1.322m for the Birmingham Wholesale Market, funded from service prudential borrowing of £1.274m and a contribution from market traders of £0.048m (see Appendix 12).
- 2.2 Cabinet is requested to note that:
 - (i) Forecast capital expenditure in 2017/18 is £491.807m.
 - (ii) Actual capital expenditure as at 30th June 2017 was £40.054m, representing 8.14% of the forecast outturn for 2017/18.
 - (iii) Long-term loans totalling £45m were obtained from Phoenix Life at an average 0.16% below the equivalent PWLB rates.
 - (iv) The prudential indicator monitoring is presented at Appendix 11.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Steve Powell, Assistant Director Corporate Finance
Telephone No: 0121 303 4087

E-mail address: steve_powell@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Relevant Members and officers have been consulted in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

There are no additional issues beyond consultations carried out as part of the budget setting process for 2017/18.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The capital expenditure programme and the treasury management policy and strategy are part of the Financial Plan 2017+, and resource allocation is directed towards Council priorities.

4.2 Financial Implications

The corporate capital budget monitoring documents attached give details of service delivery within available resources.

The capital budget is a resource and expenditure planning tool and does not confer approval for individual budget items to proceed. Individual approvals are sought through the Business Case reports under the 'Gateway' Process.

4.3 Legal Implications

Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Chief Financial Officer (as the responsible officer) to ensure proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. Budgetary control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on directorates and members of Corporate Management Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility. This report meets the City Council's requirements on control of the capital budget. It also reports on the exercise of treasury management delegations and the management of treasury risks in accordance with the Council's treasury management policy and strategy.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

There are no additional specific Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed and detailed in the budget setting process and monitoring issues that have arisen in the year to date. Any specific assessments needed will be made by Directorates in the management of their services.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 The City Council's Capital Programme and the Treasury Management Policy and Strategy for 2017/18 was approved by the City Council on 28th February 2017.

5.2 A Capital Programme of £1,658,559m was approved by the City Council on 28th February 2017.

5.3 During Quarter 1 programme increased by a further £1,175.532m to £2,834,091m.

5.4 Addition / Reduction in Resources

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Later Years	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Original Capital Budget	464.228	277.006	917.325	000.000	1,658.559
Add slippage from 2016/17	50.189	0.000	0.000	0.000	50.189
Addition or (Reduction) in Resources	67.608	23.007	(615.404)	1,650,132	1,125.343
Annual re-phasing of Capital Programme	(91.540)	55.254	(71.785)	108.071	0.000
Revised Capital Budget Quarter 1	490.485	355.267	230.136	1,758.203	2,834.091

The main variations for the increase in resources of £1,125.343m and the re-phasing of £(91.540)m from 2017/18 into future years are outlined in Appendix 1. The majority of the additional resources relate to the inclusion of the 10 year HRA capital programme, further Private Sector Housing InReach projects and the approved Transportation & Highways programme.

The slippage of £50.189m brought forward from 2016/17 has previously been explained in the Financial Outturn Report approved by Cabinet on 16th May 2017.

5.5 Forecast Budget Variations

At Quarter 1 an overspend of £1.322m is forecast for the financial year 2017/18. The forecast expenditure for the year therefore increases to £491.807. This is summarised in the table below.

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Later Years	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Revised Capital Budget Quarter 1	490.485	355.267	230.136	1,758.203	2,834.091
Add overspends (less underspends)	1.322	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.322
Forecast Outturn Q1	491.807	355.267	230.136	1,758.203	2,835.413

The reason for the Quarter 1 forecast overspend across the 4 year programme of £1.322m is outlined in Appendix 1 and detailed in Appendix 12.

5.6 **Expenditure to Date**

Actual expenditure on Voyager for the quarter ending 30th June 2017 is £40.054m. This represents 8.1% of the forecast outturn for 2017/18 and compares with 8.1% in 2016/17 financial year.

Capital expenditure on a scheme by scheme basis is detailed in Appendix 2.

5.7 **10 – Year Capital Programme**

The quarterly Capital & Treasury Management Monitoring report includes an additional appendix (Appendix 5) that reports the longer term 10-year view of the capital programme, which goes beyond the 4-year view currently reported on Voyager. Forecast budget figures have been included where sufficient planning proposals are in place and resources are reasonably certain. Many projects do not have such long term planning horizons, and the absence of forecasts does not mean that there is no spend anticipated, just that it cannot yet be reasonably quantified. A number of forecast expenditure plans are only indicative allocations and subject to further approval through the City Council's Gateway business case appraisal process. Additional projects and programmes will be added as and when planning information becomes available and resource allocations are notified.

The appendix includes programmes such as the HRA capital programme, Housing Private Sector schemes, the Transportation & Highways programme, the Enterprise Zone and the Curzon Street Master Plan (Enterprise Zone Phase 2).

5.8 **Treasury Management Monitoring**

Summaries of the City Council's borrowing and treasury investment are contained within Appendices 6 to 11.

The City Council's Treasury Management Strategy keeps under review alternative sources of long-term fixed rate borrowing, in particular for opportunities to access borrowing below PWLB rates. Appendix 7 summarises long term loan transactions in the quarter. In particular, the Council agreed three loans from Phoenix Life maturing in 18 to 24 years at an overall interest rate of 2.36%, which was 0.16% below the equivalent PWLB certainty rates. These loans provide part of the borrowing required to fund the City Council's approved capital programme. During the quarter, the Council also completed a loan of £17.2m from PETPS (Birmingham) Pensions Funding SLP at 1.92% with annual principal repayments ending in 2036. This loan was approved in accordance with a report approved by Cabinet on 16 May 2017.

5.9 **Prudential Indicator Monitoring**

Appendix 11 monitors the forecast position at Quarter 1 against the Council's approved prudential indicators and limits.

No prudential limits have been breached in the quarter or are forecast to be breached.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 No alternative options are relevant for the purposes of this monitoring report. The evaluation of options is contained within individual investment proposals.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To inform Cabinet of the latest projected position on the City Council's capital programme against the approved budget, and to monitor treasury management activity and risks.
- 7.2 To seek approval to the revised capital budget at 30th June 2017.

Signatures

	<u>Date</u>
Cabinet Member
Chief Officer:

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

28th February 2017 – Financial Plan 2017+
16th May 2017 – Financial Outturn Report

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Appendix 1 - Review of major capital monitoring variations at Quarter 1 2017/18
2. Appendix 2 - High level summary of the Capital Programme at Quarter 1 2017/18
3. Appendix 3 - Development & Funding of the Capital Programme at Quarter 1 2017/18
4. Appendix 4 - New Prudential Borrowing schemes in Quarter 1 2017/18
5. Appendix 5 – 10 year Capital Programme at Quarter 1 2017/18
6. Appendix 6 – Summary Debt & Investment Portfolio
7. Appendix 7 – Long Term transactions in the Quarter
8. Appendix 8 – Treasury Investments outstanding at 30th June 2017
9. Appendix 9 – Treasury Investments made in April to June 2017
10. Appendix 10 – Accountable Body investments
11. Appendix 11 – Prudential Indicators
12. Appendix 12 – Wholesale Market

Report Version

Dated

ADULTS SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH DIRECTORATE		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	Project Officer narratives
Property Schemes	Original Budget	1,971	2,271	Programme of Refurbishments of Older Adults Services and Learning Disability Services. All schemes are grant funded.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	81	81	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,052	2,352	
	On Target?			Yes
Adults IT Schemes	Original Budget	1,325	1,704	New and enhanced IT systems to support the delivery of Adults & Communities services.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	185	185	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,510	1,889	
	On Target?			Yes
Improvements to Social Care Delivery	Original Budget	5,379	5,379	Schemes for the provision of improved health and social care services for elderly and vulnerable adults. These are funded by the Better Care Fund.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(2,644)	(2,644)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	5,087	Addition of Better Care Fund grant resources received by Birmingham City Council in May 2017. Schemes will be jointly developed with health partners in order to deliver the objectives and conditions of integration through the Better Care Fund.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,735	7,822	
	On Target?			Yes
Independent Living	Original Budget	4,600	9,200	Delivery of major adaptation schemes through the Disabled Facilities Grant.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	4	4	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	4,604	9,204	
	On Target?			Yes
TOTAL ADULTS SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH DIRECTORATE	Opening Budget	13,275	18,554	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(2,374)	(2,374)	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	5,087	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	10,901	21,267	

CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Aiming Higher for Disabled Children	Original Budget	187	187	Scheme to provide better access to short breaks provision by providing equipment, adaptations and facilities for disabled children's and young people.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(4)	(4)	Minor budget adjustment.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	183	183	
	On Target?			Yes
Devolved Capital	Original Budget	2,845	2,845	Allocated to Maintained Schools to fund capital works - funded by grant from the Education Funding Agency (EFA).
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(41)	(41)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	1,789	Education Funding Agency Grant allocated as part of the Schools Capital Programme 2017/18 approved by Cabinet on 18/04/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,804	4,593	
	On Target?			This budget is managed and delivered by the individual schools.
School Condition Allowance	Original Budget	19,484	19,484	School Condition Allowance programme covering programmed capital works, dual funded schemes, improvements to access and kitchen works funded mainly by grants from the Education Funding Agency.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	723	723	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(3,160)	2,368	Education Funding Agency Grant allocated as part of the Schools Capital Programme 2017/18 approved by Cabinet on 18/04/2017. The budget has also been rephased to align with the above report.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	17,047	22,575	
	On Target?			The current forecast suggests we will exceed our target.

Basic Need/Additional Primary Places	Original Budget	41,954	91,271	Building programme aimed at expanding school provision in order to meet pupil place requirements funded mainly by grants from the Education Funding Agency.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	6,094	6,094	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	9,063	4,072	Education Funding Agency Grant allocated as part of the Schools Capital Programme 2017/18 approved by Cabinet on 18/04/2017.
	Rephasing	(18,469)	0	Delays in a number of additional place schemes have resulted in net slippage of £18.5m. These include: Moor Hall - Local residents objections to the Moor Hall scheme (£2.4m slippage) has led to delays with the School Adjudicator being called in to seek a resolution. Benson, St Mary's CE & Victoria - The results of feasibility studies have led to slippage at three schemes; Benson (£2.5m), St Mary's CE (£3.1m) & Victoria (£3.8m). At the PDD stage the schemes were envisaged to be a mix of internal refurbishment and new build. However, contractor surveys have shown that in order to minimise disruption for pupils and ensure the most cost effective solution the schemes are now being developed as predominantly new builds. Harborne (£1m slippage) was delayed as planning constraints of the original identified site meant that the proposed location was not viable. However, after receiving a firm steer from the planning and highways department, a new site has now been identified. Brownmead, Bridge (Erdington) and Washwood Heath : Urgent condition/structural related issues at West Heath and Meadows have resulted in delays in the speed of development of projects at Brownmead (£1.5m slippage), Washwood Heath (£3.4m slippage) and the Bridge (£2.8m slippage). This is as a result of the contractor for all of these projects focussing resources on the urgent condition related schemes of West Heath and Meadows. Pre-construction work : There is also an early expenditure of approx. £2m relating to the acceleration of the pre-construction work during 2017/18 on the next phase of schemes (Stage 5) in order that these can be delivered in 2018/19. The forecast included in the 2017/18 Cabinet Report for these schemes was £1.5m compared with the current forecast of £3.5m. It should be noted that there will be no adverse impact upon the provision of places for September 2017 as temporary accommodation will be utilised.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	38,642	101,437	
	On Target?			No as above
Early Years Schemes	Original Budget	35	35	Funding for additional places in the nursery sector - mainly based at primary schools.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,770	1,770	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	968	968	Additional grant resources following a successful bid to the Education Funding Agency (EFA) for 2 projects at Wilson Stuart Academy and Jervoise Nursery. The total funding secured is £968,000 and this will fund 90 places across 2 settings. Wilson Stuart's scheme is due to complete in June 2017 and Jervoise will be programmed to complete late 2017:- Approved by Cabinet Member 1st June 2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,773	2,773	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Other Minor Schemes	Original Budget	0	0	Minor schemes <£0.050m
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	50	50	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	1	1	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	51	51	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Business Transformation - Children's	Original Budget	1,875	4,109	IT Investment in Children's Services funding by identified Capital Receipts.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	114	114	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,989	4,223	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Section 106 schemes	Original Budget	0	0	Duttons Lane Scheme funded by S106 Receipts.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	151	151	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(151)	(151)	Budget removed as scheme complete. Funding will be allocated to alternative projects.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	0	
	On Target?			Not applicable
TOTAL CHILDREN YOUNG PEOPLE & FAMILIES DIRECTORATE	Original Budget	66,380	117,931	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	8,861	8,861	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	6,717	9,043	
	Rephasing	(18,469)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	63,489	135,835	

PLACE DIRECTORATE - OTHER GENERAL FUND		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Sport	Opening Budget	16,635	16,995	Sport and physical activity review programme for the new build of Sparkhill Pool, Stechford Leisure Centre, Icknield Port Loop (IPL), Erdington Pool and Northfield Pool and the refurbishment of Wyndley Leisure Centre, Beeches Pool, Fox Hollies Leisure Centre, Billesley ITC and Cocks Moor Wood Leisure Centre.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(67)	(67)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(6,516)	0	The IPL swimming pool is part of a much larger regeneration of inner city Birmingham and Ladywood in particular involving three land owners including BCC. As such, the advice from Planning and Regeneration was for the Pool planning application to be aligned with applications for the larger housing development submitted from the LLP (Limited Liability Partnership made up of the land owners), this resulted in a delay to the Pool application and therefore a delayed construction start date.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	10,052	16,928	
	On Target?			Spend is within budget but the completion of the project is slipping as above.
Waste Management Services	Opening Budget	7,606	7,766	Waste Depot Modernisation Programme and Mobile IT project. Phase 1 of the Depot Modernisation Programme will deliver improvements to Perry Barr and Lifford Depots and the Mobile IT Project.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,106	1,106	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(3,392)	0	Lifford Lane - the effect of the delay resulting from the planning referral is to require a rephasing of £0.237m into 2018/19. The expenditure profile for the Waste Management depot redevelopment has been amended to allow further time to consider options in the context of the development of the Waste Strategy resulting in slippage of £2.000m. Perry Barr depot slippage of £1.155m is as a result of a value engineering exercise and possible part redesign required as quotes for work packages are higher than budgeted.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	5,320	8,872	
	On Target?			No as above
Strategic Parks	Opening Budget	2,336	2,367	Various schemes including - Cofton Nurseries replacement glasshouses; Cofton Park Pavilion; Reservoirs & Pools; Perry Park Skate Park; Highgate Park Improvements; Minworth Sports Facilities; Kings Heath Park Hub; Oakland Recreational Ground; Blackroot Pool and other schemes <£100k.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	747	747	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	1,796	2,059	£0.450m funded by service Prudential Borrowing for Improvements to Cannon Hill Car Park as approved by the Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment on 28/04/2017. £0.490m funded by a mix S106 Receipts and contributions for Phase 4 of the Oaklands Recreational Ground Improvements as approved via a report from the Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment; the Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency with the Corporate Director for Place on 25th April 2017. £0.200m for installation of cricket pitches at Wake Green Playing Fields, funded by contributions and approved under delegated authority on 27/03/2017. £0.815k of S106 funding approved for Lordswood Girls School Artificial Grass Pitch approved by Joint Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency and Director of Place in April 2017. £0.104m other minor scheme approvals <£0.050m.
	Rephasing	(169)	0	The Minworth Sports project has been deferred pending grant funding discussions.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	4,710	5,173	
	On Target?			No as above

Bereavement Services	Budget	6,195	6,195	Development of the Cemetery at Sutton New Hall for the provision of additional burial plots.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(559)	(559)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	5,636	5,636	
	On Target?			Yes
Markets	Budget	2,805	2,805	Relocation of Birmingham Wholesale Markets to Witton including purchase of land and construction of a building at a new site.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,112	1,112	As reported in Outturn Report.
	New Resources in Q1	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	1,322	1,322	Additional works requested by the traders and the fitting of a sprinkler system have led to cost increases and also have impacted on the construction period increasing the capitalised interest charges. This will be funded by Prudential Borrowing. To be approved as part of the quarter 1 report.
	Total Revised Budget	5,239	5,239	
	On Target?			Yes
Community Initiatives	Budget	392	392	Lozells Community Development Initiative.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	392	392	
	On Target?			Yes
Regulation and Enforcement	Opening Budget	366	366	Health and Safety Works to the mortuary ventilation system and flooring.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1	1	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	367	367	
	On Target?			Yes

Highways Programmes & Other Minor Schemes	Budget	1,102	1,102	River Tame Flood Defence Scheme.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	3	3	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,105	1,105	
	On Target?			Yes
Other Services	Opening Budget	0	0	Minor Schemes <£0.100m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	209	209	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(1)	(1)	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	208	208	
	On Target?			Yes
Strategic Libraries	Opening Budget	434	434	Library of Birmingham - residual budgets to complete the fit out of a wide range of relatively small items and to complete works to doors and flooring.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	136	136	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	570	570	
	On Target?			Complete. Residual works are currently on target.
Community Libraries	Opening Budget	456	456	West Heath Library rebuild £0.456m; Self Service Community Libraries £0.828m; other minor schemes < £0.50m total £0.088m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	76	76	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	840	840	Cabinet report approving £0.828m prudential borrowing for Self Service Community Libraries. £0.012 other minor scheme approvals.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,372	1,372	
	On Target?			Yes

Birmingham City Council

Community Development & Play & Community Chest	Opening Budget	48	48	Minor Schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1	1	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	49	49	
	On Target?			Yes
Districts & Neighbourhoods	Budget	0	0	Minor schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	6	6	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	6	6	
	On Target?			Yes
TOTAL OTHER GENERAL FUND	Opening Budget	38,375	38,926	
	Slippage/ (Acceleration) from 2016/ 17	2,771	2,771	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	2,635	2,898	
	Rephasing	(10,077)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	1,322	1,322	
	Total Revised Budget	35,026	45,917	

PLACE DIRECTORATE - HOUSING PRIVATE SECTOR GENERAL FUND		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Empty Homes	Opening Budget	550	1,650	Expenditure to bring privately owned long term void properties back into use through compulsory acquisition.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	147	147	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(147)	0	Slippage of budget into later years to reflect the anticipated activity on the demand-led Empty Properties programme.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	550	1,797	
	On Target?			Yes subject to this being a demand led programme.
Housing Related Loans	Opening Budget	49,604	105,009	Provision of loans to InReach (Birmingham) Limited - a wholly owned company of BCC which has been set up to develop and operate market rent accommodation in Birmingham.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,112	1,112	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	4,149	162,007	Additional borrowing requirement in 17/18 at St Vincent Street to fund additional build and fit-out costs (£0.5m) and additional borrowing to purchase void properties based on updated valuation information (£3.6m). Increased costs in future years to reflect the purchase of void properties being over a 10 year period (2017/18 to 2026/27), funded from prudential borrowing, in line with the Council's Long Term Financial Plan.
	Rephasing	(18,281)	0	Net slippage in 2017/18 due to extensive work underway to finalise scheme designs and planning requirements for future INReach schemes (£18.3m).
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	36,584	268,128	
	On Target?			No as above.
Housing Options	Opening Budget	0	0	Programme of refurbishment of temporary accommodation to improve services for the homeless.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	717	717	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	496	496	Approved works to properties in Newtown to bring back to use for temporary accommodation funded largely from prudential borrowing, along with DRF and other contributions.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,213	1,213	
	On Target?			Yes
Other Programmes	Opening Budget	100	100	Compensation payable in respect of historic slum clearance schemes.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	60	60	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(145)	0	Slippage of programme into future years due to just one acquisition anticipated in 2017/18.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	15	160	
	On Target?			No as above

TOTAL HOUSING PRIVATE SECTOR	Opening Budget	50,254	106,759	
	Slippage/ (Acceleration) from	2,036	2,036	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	4,645	162,503	
	Rephasing	(18,573)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	38,362	271,298	

PLACE DIRECTORATE - HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Housing Improvement Programme	Opening Budget	56,000	168,626	Capital Investment Programme - various projects to carry out improvements to stock including major structural works.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	2,439	2,439	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	416,330	Additional budget of £416.3m in 2020/21 and future years to align with HRA Business Plan 2017+. Expenditure funded from RTB receipts, BMHT sales, land receipts, DRF and other contributions.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	58,439	587,395	
	On Target?			Yes, currently on target.
Redevelopment	Opening Budget	76,941	175,546	Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) new build housing Stock Replacement Programme and Affordable Rent Programmes, together with related housing development, including sales and clearance.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	9,034	9,034	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	270,120	Additional budget £270.1m in 2020/21 and future years to align with HRA Business Plan 2017+. Additional expenditure funded from RTB receipts, BMHT sales, land receipts, DRF and other contributions.
	Rephasing	(22,693)	0	Slippage in 2017/18 on BMHT (£21.7m) due to delays in signing land sale, issues with material suppliers and utility contractors, protracted tender negotiations, and delays in bringing forward schemes for development. Slippage in 2017/18 on Clearance (£1.0m) due to difficulties in acquiring properties and achieving vacant possession.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	63,282	454,700	
	On Target?			No, as slippage above.
Other Programmes	Opening Budget	4,855	14,797	Mainly capital works to void properties and major adaptation works to HRA properties.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	25	25	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	33,533	Additional budget of £33.5m in 2020/21 and future years to align with HRA Business Plan 2017+. Expenditure funded from RTB receipts, BMHT sales, land receipts, DRF and other contributions.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	4,880	48,355	
	On Target?			Yes, currently on target.
TOTAL HRA	Opening Budget	137,796	358,969	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	11,498	11,498	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	719,983	
	Rephasing	(22,693)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	126,601	1,090,450	

PLACE DIRECTORATE - OVERALL MOVEMENTS	Opening Budget	226,425	504,654	
	Slippage/ (Acceleration) from 2016/17	16,305	16,305	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	7,280	885,384	
	Rephasing	(51,343)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	1,322	1,322	
	Total Revised Budget	199,989	1,407,665	

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - REGENERATION		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus	Opening Budget	13,863	25,410	The major redevelopment of the Paradise Circus site. An investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	3,359	3,359	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(989)	(989)	Budget adjustment to correct an error following an overestimated accrual.
	Rephasing	2,538	0	The forecast acceleration of £2.5m is to enable finalisation of outstanding contractor payments following extended works associated with unforeseen structural work to the A38 tunnel. The Project is currently subject to a cost review and additional EZ resources are likely to be requested to offset cost increases and unforeseen items.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	18,771	27,780	
	On Target?			Cost review in place with Joint Venture partner to assess financial implications.
Enterprise Zone - Site Development & Access	Budget	0	8,000	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. This part of the scheme supports property development coming forward on EZ Sites (other than Paradise Circus).
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	45	45	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	2,455	0	Acceleration of £2.5m into 17/18 to support the development of the Eastside Locks project which is progressing earlier than anticipated.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,500	8,045	
	On Target?			The Eastside Locks Project is on target.
Enterprise Zone - Connecting Economic Opportunities	Budget	925	13,226	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. This scheme funds a range of projects to improve connectivity and create safe and attractive routes to EZ sites in the Snowhill, Digbeth, Jewellery Quarter and Eastside Areas.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	75	75	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(1,000)	(3,741)	£2.620m has been re-allocated to the Snow Hill Public Realm project and £1.121m has been allocated to the Connecting Economic Opportunities Phase 2 budget (see below). Approved by the EZ Board in July 2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	9,560	
	On Target?			This is a general allocation and scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Southern Gateway Site	Opening Budget	0	34,530	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. The Southern Gateway site supports the relocation of the Wholesale Markets to enable the redevelopment of this City Centre Site.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	34,530	
	On Target?			This is a general allocation and scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.

Enterprise Zone - Local Enterprise Partnership Investment Fund	Opening Budget	0	20,000	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. This funding has been made available to support the implementation of the Strategic Economic Plan and its four delivery programmes.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	20,000	
	On Target?			This is a general allocation and scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - HS2 Curzon St Site	Opening Budget	0	30,000	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. This forms part of the Birmingham Curzon HS2 Master plan which has been prepared to ensure the City makes the most of the investment into the proposed High Speed 2 Terminus.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	(30,000)	Budget re-allocated to New Phase 2 Curzon Street schemes as part of HS2 Station Environment (see below).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	0	
	On Target?			This is a general allocation and scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone HS2 Interchange Site	Opening Budget	0	20,000	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. This forms part of the Birmingham Curzon HS2 Master plan which has been prepared to ensure the City makes the most of the investment into the proposed High Speed 2 Terminus.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	20,000	
	On Target?			This is a general allocation and scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Snow Hill Public Realm	Opening Budget	0	0	Investment plan resourced by the LEP for projects / programmes delivering development and long term growth. Office development at Two Snowhill.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(240)	(240)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	458	3,078	£0.458m increase in development funding for Phases 1 and 2 funded by Colmore BID as approved via the Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads report dated March 2017. The £2.620m additional EZ funding for this scheme is as approved by the EZ Board in June 2017. This has been reallocated from the Connecting Economic Opportunities budget as above.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	218	2,838	
	On Target?			Yes

Enterprise Zone - Southside Links	Opening Budget	231	231	Provision of high quality pedestrian links stretching from Upper Hurst St, Ladywell Walk and Dudley St. This supports the newly opened southern portal at New Street Station to the Birmingham Smithfield development.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	161	161	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(306)	0	An extended design process has lead to slippage within the programme. This allows for all phases of the design to be combined into one process to provide robust costings for FBC purposes.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	86	392	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Enterprise Zone - Moor St Queensway	Opening Budget	0	0	Transformation of Moor Street Queensway creating a new interchange corridor linking Moor St Station and New Street Station.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	200	200	Enterprise Zone Resources approved via Delegated Authority Report June 2017 and approved by the EZ Board in June 2017. This budget has been transferred from the One Station project.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	200	200	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Curzon Extension	Opening Budget	3,500	668,500	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(3,500)	(668,500)	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see below).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	0	
	On Target?			Not applicable as budget moved to new project codes.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - HS2 Station Env	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	52,000	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget allocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	52,000	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.

Enterprise Zone - Phase II - HS2 Site Enablement	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	1,000	101,500	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,000	101,500	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Local Transport Improvements	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	109,800	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	109,800	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Connecting Economic Opps	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	89,100	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	89,100	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Connecting Economic Opps Phase 2	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	52,900	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	52,900	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.

Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Social Infrastructure	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	109,900	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	109,900	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Enterprise Zone - Phase II - Metro Extension to East Bham/Solihull	Opening Budget	0	0	Curzon Investment Plan to deliver regeneration of local infrastructure over and above the High Speed Rail 2 that will integrate the new Curzon rail terminus and unlock wider development. This is to be delivered by 2026.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	183,300	EZ phase 2 Curzon Extension budget reallocated to individual project codes as per the approved EZ Board Investment Plan in June 2017 (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	183,300	
	On Target?			Scheme specific budgets to be identified in the future subject to EZ affordability and EZ approval.
Major Projects - Unlocking Housing Sites	Opening Budget	6,090	9,000	Project for providing grants and/or loans to property developers to unlock sites with problems which make them uneconomical to develop. This project is demand led.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(3,090)	0	A key element of the project is to establish eligibility for grant funding which requires a rigorous due diligence process which can add delays in project delivery. As the grant award is retrospective, based on defrayal (i.e. developments being delivered), £3.090m has been reprofiled towards the end of the programme in December 2018.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	3,000	9,000	
	On Target?			Yes, subject to this being a demand led project.
Major Projects - East Aston RIS	Opening Budget	2,000	2,000	East Aston Regional Investment Site - Advanced Manufacturing Hub (AMH). Programme of land acquisition, demolitions, remediation and site assembly to enable developers to relocate to a strategically important manufacturing site.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	480	480	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(480)	0	The slippage is due to delays in the demolition and remediation programme of Plot 2 of the Advanced Manufacturing Hub. However, the remedial contract is progressing well, and programmed for completion by summer 2017. The programme has been delayed due to a number of residential property owners who have not left their properties and commercial acquisitions where the compensation monies are subject to mediation. The committed spend for demolition and remediation will absorb majority of the outstanding liability. With the remaining allocation owed to acquisition and business compensation costs that have yet to be claimed.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,000	2,480	
	On Target?			Spend yes, completion delayed due to the above.

Major Projects - Life Sciences	Opening Budget	1,300	1,300	Creation of a new Life Science Campus.
	(Slippage)/Acceleration from 2016/17	138	138	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,438	1,438	
	On Target?			Life Sciences Campus scheme now complete and sold.
Jewellery Quarter Cemeteries	Opening Budget	1,371	1,371	Improvements to Warstone Lane Cemetery including repairs, conservation and new building works, reinstatement of historical boundary railings, stones piers and entrance gates and the restoration of catacombs.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(37)	(37)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	210	Additional funding from the National Lottery and S106 Contributions as per Cabinet Report 2016.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,334	1,544	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Major Projects - Other	Opening Budget	0	0	Minor schemes <£0.050m
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	33	33	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	33	33	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Enterprise Zone - Centenary Square	Opening Budget	9,996	9,996	This project is complementary to the Metro project and will enhance the public square in line with the new Paradise Circus and Arena Central developments. This budget relates to Phase 1 of the programme of works.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	17	17	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	30	30	
	Rephasing	(3,269)	0	£3.269 slippage due to delays with completion of the detailed design & therefore unable to enter into contract until April 2017.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	6,774	10,043	
	On Target?			Spend yes, completion delayed due to the above.
Enterprise Zone - Making the Connection	Opening Budget	84	84	Making the Connection - Public Realm Enhancements around New Street, linking Paradise Circus, Arena Central and Southern Gateway.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	430	430	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(230)	0	Slippage as a result of the effects of the complex redesign process for the revised Metro Complimentary Works programme for the Swallow St scheme (which has replaced the Navigation St scheme). Awaiting this redesign meant the Making the Connection project was on hold until completed, hence the slippage.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	284	514	
	On Target?			No, as above.

Public Realm - Longbridge	Opening Budget	3,294	3,294	Regeneration of Longbridge and the former Rover sites. This comprises a number of projects - upgrades to existing rail facilities (being delivered by Network Rail), improvements to existing bus interchanges and the extension of the existing park and ride site (being delivered by Transport for West Midlands - TfWM). BCC is the Accountable body for this project as we are acting as an applicant for the Local Growth Fund Grant funding.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	208	208	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(226)	(226)	The budget for the Park & Ride scheme has been reduced by £0.170m as the LGF reduced their grant offer from £1.97m to £1.8m. There is no budget pressure as TfWM will deliver the scheme as per the Cabinet Report and cover any shortfall in resources. £0.056m other minor variations.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	3,276	3,276	
	On Target?			Currently on target,
Public Realm - Other	Budget	523	523	Section 106 schemes - including Tesco - Aston Lane; Hollyhead Road; Other minor schemes < £0.050m.
	(Slippage)/Acceleration from 2016/17	120	120	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(157)	(157)	Various underspends on completed schemes <£0.050m
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	486	486	
	On Target?			Currently on target
Enterprise Zone - One Station	Opening Budget	521	521	Enhancement of the areas linking New Street Station and Moor Street Station.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	196	196	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(466)	(466)	This project (creating improved public realm between New Street and Moor Street stations) will continue with the site investigation works of the railway tunnel structures in 17/18 at an approx. cost of £250,000. The project will then be put on hold until the Moor Street Queensway project is progressed so that two projects can be delivered simultaneously. Of the remaining One Station budget £200,000 has been allocated to the Moor Street Queensway master planning project and the remainder has been returned to the EZ holding pot for reallocation in future years (see above).
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	251	251	
	On Target?			On target subject to the explanation above.
Infrastructure - A34 Corridor Perry Barr	Budget	430	430	A34 Perry Barr Corridor Developments - Phase 1. Infill of Subways (delivered by Transportation); Design of Replacement Bus Interchange; Acquisition of Warehouse and office premises at Gailey Park to unlock development land.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	5	5	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(235)	0	Slippage due to an extended due diligence process regarding the sale of the One Stop shopping centre, which delayed the design phase of the scheme. The sale is now complete and the design works are progressing.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	200	435	
	On Target?			No as above.

Infrastructure - Other	Budget	0	0	Minor Schemes <£0.050m
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	4	4	As reported in Outturn Report
	New Resources in Q1	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	`	4	4	
	On Target?			Yes
Grants/Loans - Grand Hotel Development	Opening Budget	1,000	1,000	This is a £1m repayable grant to support the refurbishment of this Grade 2* listed building approved by Cabinet in 2015.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(1,000)	0	Although the refurbishment is nearing completion the grant payment is not due until the Grand Hotel have submitted a full 12 months of accounts. The budget has been rephased to reflect the scheduled grant payment.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	1,000	
	On Target?			Not applicable as the grant payment is due as per the above and the Grand Hotel refurbishment is almost complete.
Grants/Loans - Other	Budget	167	167	North Birmingham Business Corridor
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(167)	(167)	Project complete, budget no longer required. Grant resources will be allocated to alternative projects.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	0	
	On Target?			Project no longer required
Minor Projects	Opening Budget	12	12	Minor schemes <£0.050m
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	45	45	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	57	57	
	On Target?			Yes
TOTAL REGENERATION	Opening Budget	45,307	849,595	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	5,006	5,006	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(4,784)	(2,195)	
	Rephasing	(3,617)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	41,912	852,406	

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - EMPLOYMENT SERVICES		2017/18	All Years £'000	
National College for HS2	Opening Budget	9,446	9,446	Construction of a new building that will serve as the operational training headquarters for High Speed Rail College at Birmingham.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(1,185)	(1,185)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	260	260	The City Council's involvement with the National College for High Speed Rail is such that although the college site is split between Birmingham and Doncaster the funding from Business Information & Skills (BIS) is contained within one pot of resources. Resources between the two sites can flex where necessary providing funding is contained within the overall approval. The increase of £0.260m on the Birmingham site reflects a movement in costs between the two sites which is contained within the original £40m Business Information & Skills approved grant funds.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	8,521	8,521	
	On Target?			Yes
ERDF Business Growth & Property Investment	Opening Budget	5,627	10,438	ERDF Business Support Programmes comprises two projects - Business Growth Programme and Property Investment Programme to provide grant assistance targeted at up to 576 existing small and medium enterprises.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(474)	(474)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	5,153	9,964	
	On Target?			Yes
TOTAL EMPLOYMENT SERVICES	Opening Budget	15,073	19,884	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(1,659)	(1,659)	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	260	260	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	13,674	18,485	

ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - TRANSPORTATION		2017/18	All Years £'000	
Ashted Circus	Opening Budget	4,314	6,782	The Ashted Circus project is to enable access to key development sites, reducing congestion, improving road safety and providing additional highway capacity.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	712	712	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	36	37	
	Rephasing	(3,032)	0	There was a delay in receiving approval for Local Growth Funding (LGF), the Business Case being submitted in September 2016 but approval not being received until the first quarter of 2017 due to wider issues on the LGF programme. The spend has now been reprofiled following these delays hence the slippage into future years. The works contractor has now been appointed and is currently undertaking the detailed design. The construction works are expected to commence on site in early 2018.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,030	7,531	
	On Target?			Delayed as per the above.
Metro Extension	Opening Budget	4,466	4,466	This is a multi year multi funded programme to build a metro system across the City Centre from New Street Station to Centenary Square. The major funding sources are Enterprise Zone and Local Growth Fund.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	2,171	2,171	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	93	93	
	Rephasing	(237)	0	Cost saving against Navigation St works following the scheme redesign. The funding has been slipped into 2018/19 for reallocation to other projects within the Metro Extension programme.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	6,493	6,730	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Iron Lane	Opening Budget	0	0	This project is for improvements at the Iron Lane/Stechford Road Junction. It will increase capacity so reducing congestion as well as improving safety access for pedestrians and cyclists. This will contribute to Economic Growth in the area.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(103)	(103)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	2,153	12,303	£12.303m of Local Growth Fund, Integrated Transport Block Grant and revenue contributions to fund improvements at the Iron Lane/Stechford Road junction as agreed by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,050	12,200	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Minworth Unlocking	Opening Budget	300	300	Joint delivery of the Minworth Island Improvement Scheme delivered by Transportation and A38 Sutton Coldfield Bypass scheme delivered by Highways.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	365	365	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	1	1	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	666	666	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Battery Way Extension	Opening Budget	3,518	3,518	Unlocking access to development sites and an alternative route between Warwick Road and Reddings Lane which bypasses residential areas improving safety and access for road users.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	5	5	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(2,867)	2,429	£2.429m net increase of Local Growth Fund Grant, prudential borrowing, Integrated Transport Block Grant and S106 Contributions added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. The budget has also be reprofiled in line with the PDD.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	656	5,952	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Longbridge Connectivity	Opening Budget	2,276	4,471	A number of schemes at Longbridge to improve traffic management and accessibility for pedestrians and cyclists.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(45)	(45)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	625	2,060	£2.060m of Direct Revenue Financing, contributions and Integrated Transport Block Grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,856	6,486	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Journey Reliability	Opening Budget	0	0	Delivery journey time improvements at key junctions on the strategic traffic route by way of traffic signals.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	148	148	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	513	1,113	£1.113m of Local Growth Fund Grant, Integrated Transport Block Grant and prudential borrowing added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	661	1,261	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
A457 Dudley Road	Opening Budget	6,000	7,300	A457 Dudley Road Improvements including road widening to a dual carriageway and improving pedestrian and cyclist facilities' to reduce congestion and improve reliability.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	2	2	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(5,702)	22,253	£22.253m net increase of Local Growth Fund Grant and prudential borrowing added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. The budget has also been reprofiled as part of the approved PDD report.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	300	29,555	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Tame Valley Phase 3	Opening Budget	0	0	Implementation of the strengthening works to Tame Valley Viaduct.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	450	86,532	£86.532m of Integrated Transport Block Grant, Local Growth Fund Grant and prudential borrowing added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	450	86,532	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1B	Opening Budget	0	0	Selly Oak New Road (SONR) Phase 1B consists of highway improvements to the Selly Oak Triangle made up of Bristol Road, Harborne Lane and Chapel Lane (a key junction between the A38 and A4040). The scheme will provide improved access to the development sites including the Life Sciences Campus on the Birmingham Battery Site. In addition the scheme provides additional traffic capacity and supports the regeneration of Bournbrook/Selly Oak local centre.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	340	9,413	£9.413m of Integrated Transport Block Grant, Local Growth Fund Grant, Prudential Borrowing, Section 278 funding and Direct Revenue Financing resources added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	340	9,413	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Peddimore	Opening Budget	220	220	Major project in conjunction with Highways to improve traffic management at Peddimore including safety and accessibility for pedestrians and cyclists.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	30	30	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	80	80	Minor budget adjustment.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	330	330	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Wharfdale Road Bridge	Opening Budget	0	0	Works to the bridge across the railway on Wharfdale Road adjacent to Tysley Station. BCC are working alongside Network Rail to improve the existing infrastructure around this area to provide improved access to the Tysley Industrial Estate and the proposed Tysley Energy Park.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	2,500	£2.5m of service prudential borrowing added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	0	2,500	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Major Projects - Other Schemes	Opening Budget	21	21	Various projects with a budget of < £0.200m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	364	364	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	251	431	£0.177m of ITB funding added for Chester Road residual spend as per the Transportation & Highways Capital Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16th May 2017. £0.254m various other minor scheme approvals.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	636	816	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Holloway Circus	Opening Budget	1,758	1,758	Project to reduce congestion on the Inner Ring Road - Holloway Circus.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	68	68	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(2)	(2)	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,824	1,824	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Bromford Gyratory	Opening Budget	0	0	Project to reduce congestion and increase traffic capacity by upgrading the gyratory system and the existing roads around it.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	6	6	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	669	669	£0.669m of National Productivity Investment Fund Grant and Integrated Transport Block grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	675	675	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Bus Lane Enhancements	Opening Budget	0	0	Bus Lane Enforcement on Lichfield Road, Tyburn Road and Bordesley Green East.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	8	8	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	875	875	New resources for cameras to enforce bus lanes on the above roads funded by service Prudential Borrowing and ITB grant. Approval was received from the Strategic Director of Economy on 24.01.2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	883	883	
	On Target?			Currently on target

Southside/Hurst Street Enterprise Zone	Opening Budget	0	0	Delivery of civil engineering works and a permanent traffic regulation order which will prevent through traffic from Ladywell Walk to Smallbrook Queensway while still maintaining access to the area for taxis, parking and loading.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(43)	(43)	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	995	995	£0.955m of Enterprise Zone new resources added following EZ board approval on 19th June 2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	952	952	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Journey Reliability	Opening Budget	0	0	Delivery journey time improvements at key junctions on the strategic traffic route by way of traffic signals.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	530	530	£0.530m of National Productivity Investment Fund grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	530	530	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Inclusive & Sustainable Growth - Other Schemes	Opening Budget	75	150	Definitive Maps; East Aston RIS; Heartlands Spine Rd; NoX Reduction; other minor schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	864	864	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	1,047	1,365	£1.277m of service prudential borrowing and Integrated Transport Block Grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. £0.088m other minor adjustments.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,986	2,379	
	On Target?			Currently on target
Walking & Cycling	Opening Budget	2,848	2,852	Projects to reduce congestion, improve air quality, improve access and improve health and physical fitness as part of a country-wide government initiative. This programme is made up of many smaller schemes which in total create a significant programme of works.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	2,355	2,355	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	15,156	27,524	£26.779m of Department for Transport Grant, Local Growth Fund Grant and Integrated Transport Block Grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. £0.247m of Integrated Transport Block Grant to fund Cycling Improvements at Olton Boulevard East/Victoria Road approved by the Cabinet Members for Transport & Roads and Value for Money & Efficiency together with the Strategic Director of Economy on 30/03/2017. £0.498m of Integrated Transport Block Grant and Section 106 contributions to fund Cycling Improvements on the Lichfield Road Main Corridor approved by the Cabinet Members for Transport & Road and Value for Money & Economy together with the Strategic Director of Economy on 03/03/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	20,359	32,731	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Local Measures	Opening Budget	0	0	Minor schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	9	9	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	9	9	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Infrastructure Development	Opening Budget	595	1,120	Joint Data Team; Mobility Action Plan; Highways Improvements.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(48)	(48)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	18	2,218	£2.218m of Intergrated Transport Block grant added as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	565	3,290	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Section 106/278 schemes	Opening Budget	101	101	S278 General Schemes; S278 Paradise Circus; other minor schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	43	43	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	404	404	£0.370m of S278 resources added to support expenditure during 2017/18 for various S278 developers schemes. The Legal agreements provide the approval to add these budgets. Other minor scheme approvals of £0.034m.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	548	548	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Funding to be Allocated	Budget	6,951	10,305	Holding pot for ITB grant resources that have not yet been allocated to specific projects.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	299	299	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(6,450)	(2,884)	Reallocation of Intergrated Transport Block Grant to various projects (above) as per the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	800	7,720	
	On Target?			Not applicable as this is where the Intergrated Transport Block contingency for the current year and all future years provisional grant allocations which are yet to be allocated to specific projects.
TOTAL TRANSPORTATION	Opening Budget	33,443	43,364	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	7,211	7,211	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	9,215	170,939	
	Rephasing	(3,269)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	46,599	221,513	

HIGHWAYS		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Safer Routes to School	Budget	360	660	Highway engineering schemes to improve safety and sustainable access in the vicinity of schools across the City
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	172	172	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	1,200	Integrated Transport Block Grant resources added as part of the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. This reflects future years allocations from the Department for Transport which are paid via the West Midlands Combined Authority.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	532	2,032	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Minworth A38 Improvements	Budget	2,781	2,781	Major project to improve traffic management, safety and accessibility for pedestrians and cyclists.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	70	70	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	2,851	2,851	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Network Integrity	Opening Budget	720	1,325	The Network Integrity and Efficiency programme will enhance and protect the highway network and support the localism agenda through measures to address local transport issues identified at ward level.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	335	335	As reported in Outturn Report
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	395	2,790	Integrated Transport Block Grant resources added as part of the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. This reflects future years allocations from the Department for Transport which are paid via the West Midlands Combined Authority.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,450	4,450	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
S106/S278 schemes	Opening Budget	0	0	Minor schemes <£0.050m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	12	12	Minor adjustment.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	12	12	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Road Safety	Budget	373	673	This programme targets the continued reduction of recorded killed, seriously injured and slight accidents across the City .
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	164	164	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	160	2,485	Integrated Transport Block Grant resources added as part of the Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy PDD approved by Cabinet on 16/05/2017. This reflects future years allocations from the Department for Transport which are paid via the West Midlands Combined Authority.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	697	3,322	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
District Schemes	Budget	184	184	S278 works at Perry Beeches and other minor schemes <£0.100m.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(3)	(3)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	131	131	Minor Resources added.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	312	312	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
TOTAL HIGHWAYS	Opening Budget	4,418	5,623	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	738	738	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	698	6,618	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	5,854	12,979	

BIRMINGHAM PROPERTY SERVICES		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Access to Buildings	Budget	200	428	Budget to upgrade buildings to be compliant with the Equalities Act 2010.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	50	50	As reported in Outturn Report.
	New Resources in Q1	(19)	(19)	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	231	459	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Attwood Green Projects	Budget	331	331	Residual budget Attwood Green Parks £0.059m; residual budget Woodview Community Centre £0.089m; works to Holloway Head Playing fields £0.247m
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	64	64	As reported in Outturn Report.
	New Resources in Q1	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	395	395	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Arena Central	Opening Budget	0	0	This is a commercial loan to a developer to facilitate the demolition, remediation and addition of services to bring forward developments on the Arena Central Site for which the Council partly owns the freehold. Spend is based on developer demand.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,364	1,364	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,364	1,364	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
Red Rose Shopping Centre	Opening Budget	592	592	Residual budget for purchase of Red Rose Shopping Centre, Sutton Coldfield.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(49)	(49)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	543	543	
	On Target?			Currently on target.

Birmingham City Council

Council House Refurbishments	Budget	250	250	Development budget for the refurbishment of the Council House Complex.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	120	120	As reported in Outturn Report.
	New Resources in Q1	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	370	370	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
NEC Wholly Owned Company	Opening Budget	0	0	Wholly Owned Company of Birmingham City Council to support effective engagement with the investment property market including acquisitions, disposals and leasing of investment properties.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	29,800	29,800	£29.8m of Prudential Borrowing approved by Cabinet on 27th June 2017 for the Wholly Owned Company as described above.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	29,800	29,800	
	On Target?			Currently on target.
TOTAL BIRMINGHAM PROPERTY SERVICES	Opening Budget	1,373	1,601	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	1,549	1,549	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	29,781	29,781	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	32,703	32,931	
ECONOMY DIRECTORATE - OVERALL MOVEMENTS	Opening Budget	99,614	920,067	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	12,845	12,845	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	35,170	205,403	
	Rephasing	(6,886)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	140,742	1,138,314	

FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
Flexible Use of Capital Receipts - Revenue Reform Projects	Opening Budget	38,240	51,240	Projects to support the delivery of revenue savings and redundancy costs of Birmingham City Council funded by capital receipts as part of the Governments capital receipts flexibility scheme.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	0	0	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	38,240	51,240	
	On Target?			Yes.
Corporate ICT Projects	Opening Budget	385	385	Various IT projects to support and update the Council's IT Infrastructure.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	140	140	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	(37)	(37)	
	Rephasing	(304)	0	Following Cabinet approval of the ICT and Digital Strategy (2016- 2021) on the 18th October 2016, the rolling programme of BAU Desktop refresh has been paused to ensure alignment to the Agility theme, which aims to ensure provision of the most appropriate solutions and devices. This has resulted in slippage of £0.304m to 2018/19.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	184	488	
	On Target?			No as above.
Corporate Resources - ICT	Opening Budget	122	122	Software developments in Corporate Resources Directorate due to legislative or increased capacity requirements.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	(40)	(40)	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	22	22	Minor adjustment.
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	104	104	
	On Target?			Yes.
Capital Loans & Equity	Opening Budget	0	0	Capital Equity Investments £8.322m; Loans granted on behalf of West Midlands Combined Authority £3.399m; £17.202m PETPS (Birmingham) Ltd - a wholly owned company for the management of the NEC Pension Fund.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	8,322	8,322	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	20,601	20,601	£17.202m PETPS - revised strategy for dealing with the NEC Pension fund funded by Prudential Borrowing and agreed by Cabinet on 17/05/2017. £3.399m of Prudential Borrowing Resources added for Collective Investment Fund Loans on behalf of the West Midlands Combined Authority as approved by Cabinet on 22/03/2017.
	Rephasing	(5,721)	0	Slippage of £5.7m relates to the Equity, Micro-Equity and Creative Industry Projects. These projects are all demand led and previous years spending trends suggest a broader profile of spend over 4 years is more appropriate.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	23,202	28,923	
	On Target?			Slippage only on Equity, Micro Equity and Creative Industry Projects. Currently all other projects are on target.

SAP New Developments	Opening Budget	3,633	5,138	New Developments to SAP software.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	571	571	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(3,084)	0	Slippage - £0.419m ISS Phase 1 due to delays with the FOM and ongoing business discussions linked to the new Employee Intranet, individual projects are either being re-assessed or have been delayed resulting in this slippage. Slippage £2.665m SAP Investment Plan - While the wider SAP Strategy is being developed, only essential maintenance, essential upgrades and minor developments are being implemented and this has resulted in additional slippage.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,120	5,709	
	On Target?			No as above.
Digital Birmingham	Opening Budget	120	260	This is made up of two live projects. Big Data Corridor which will create a platform containing public sector metrics to provide support to Small and Medium Enterprises to develop products and services to improve performance. Project Disc is also based around the use of city data and is a collaboration with Birmingham City University and partners to create a decision support system and toolkit to make better use of data in urban planning and policy.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	138	138	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	0	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	258	398	
	On Target?			Yes.
Grand Central Residual Costs	Opening Budget	0	0	Budget to support the residual costs of the Gateway and Grand Central schemes.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	4,929	4,929	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	0	0	
	Rephasing	(3,929)	0	Re-phasing of £3.9m residual budget for Grand Central costs into 2018/19. The Council is still in negotiations with Network Rail regarding the final costs of the project. There are also a number of compensation claims which are still in various stages of progress, the timing and costs of which cannot be quantified until the process reaches a conclusion. Hence it is felt that a more realistic forecast of £1m is suitable for the 2017/18 Financial Year.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	1,000	4,929	
	On Target?			No as above
TOTAL FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE	Opening Budget	42,500	57,145	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	14,060	14,060	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	20,586	20,586	
	Rephasing	(13,038)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	64,108	91,791	

STRATEGIC SERVICES DIRECTORATE		2017/18 £'000	All Years £'000	
ICT Infrastructure	Opening Budget	16,034	39,998	A ten year programme for enhancements to the Core ICT across Birmingham City Council made up of various projects including replacement servers, infrastructure and enhancements to software.
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	506	506	As reported in Outturn Report.
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	37	37	
	Rephasing	(4,000)	0	Cabinet approved the Corporate Investment Plan (Strategic ICT&D Investment Programme) on the 18th October 2016. Since this date there have been significant negotiations with Service Birmingham with regards the savings challenge for 2017/18. This has resulted in some of the capital projects been put on hold whilst the negotiations have taken place. These negotiations are now in the final stages and it is expected that the Capital projects will commence with a forecast spend of £12.6m in 17/18. £4.0m has been rephased into future years.
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	12,577	40,541	
	On Target?			No as above.
TOTAL STRATEGIC SERVICES DIRECTORATE	Opening Budget	16,034	39,998	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	506	506	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	37	37	
	Rephasing	(4,000)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	0	0	
	Total Revised Budget	12,577	40,541	
TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME	Opening Budget	464,228	1,658,349	
	Slippage/(Acceleration) from 2016/17	50,189	50,189	
	Additional / (Reduced) Resources	69,804	1,125,554	
	Rephasing	(93,736)	0	
	(Under) / Overspend	1,322	1,322	
	Total Revised Budget	491,806	2,835,413	

CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1										Appendix 2				
	2017/18									All Years				
	Original Budget 2017/18	Slippage b/f from 2016/17	Qtr 1 New Schemes	Re-profiling of Budgets at Qtr 1	Revised Quarter 1 Budget	Forecast Over/under spend Qtr 1	Year End Forecast at Quarter 1	Actual Spend at Quarter 1	Actual to Date as % of Forecast	All Years Original Budget	All Years Slippage from 2016/17	New Schemes All Years	Over/under spend All Years	All years Quarter 1 Forecast
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	%	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
ADULT SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH DIRECTORATE														
Property Schemes	1,971	81	0	0	2,052	0	2,052	0	0.0	2,271	81	0	0	2,352
IT Schemes	1,325	185	0	0	1,510	0	1,510	13	0.9	1,704	185	0	0	1,889
Better Care Fund	5,379	(2,644)	0	0	2,735	0	2,735	34	0.0	5,379	(2,644)	5,087	0	7,822
Independent Living	4,600	4	0	0	4,604	0	4,604	770	16.7	9,200	4	0	0	9,204
TOTAL CAPITAL - ADULT SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH DIRECTORATE	13,275	(2,374)	0	0	10,901	0	10,901	817	7.5	18,554	(2,374)	5,087	0	21,267
CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE & FAMILIES DIRECTORATE														
Aiming Higher for Disabled Children	187	0	(4)	0	183	0	183	182	99.5	187	0	(4)	0	183
Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools	2,845	(41)	1,789	(1,789)	2,804	0	2,804	829	29.6	2,845	(41)	1,789	0	4,593
Capital Maintenance	19,484	723	(7,145)	3,985	17,047	0	17,047	940	5.5	19,484	723	2,368	0	22,575
Basic Needs / Additional Primary Places	41,954	6,094	9,063	(18,469)	38,642	0	38,642	2,719	7.0	91,271	6,094	4,072	0	101,437
Early Years	35	1,770	968	0	2,773	0	2,773	35	1.3	35	1,770	968	0	2,773
Other Minor Schemes	0	51	1	0	52	0	52	3	5.8	0	51	1	0	52
IT Investment - Children's Services	1,875	114	0	0	1,989	0	1,989	4	0.2	4,109	114	0	0	4,223
Section 106	0	151	(151)	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0	151	(151)	0	0
TOTAL CAPITAL - CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE & FAMILIES DIRECTORATE	66,380	8,862	4,521	(16,273)	63,490	0	63,490	4,712	7.4	117,931	8,862	9,043	0	135,836

CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1										Appendix 2				
	2017/18									All Years				
	Original Budget 2017/18	Slippage b/f from 2016/17	Qtr 1 New Schemes	Re-profiling of Budgets at Qtr 1	Revised Quarter 1 Budget	Forecast Over / Under spend Qtr 1	Year End Forecast at Quarter 1	Actual Spend at Quarter 1	Actual to Date as % of Forecast	All Years Original Budget	All Years Slippage from 2016/17	New Schemes All Years	Over/under spend All Years	All years Quarter 1 Forecast
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	%	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
PLACE DIRECTORATE														
Other - General Fund														
Sport & Swimming Pool Facilities	16,635	(67)	0	(6,516)	10,052	0	10,052	1,612	16.0	16,995	(67)	0	0	16,928
Fleet & Waste Management	7,606	1,106	0	(3,392)	5,320	0	5,320	6	0.1	7,766	1,106	0	0	8,872
Parks	2,336	747	1,796	(169)	4,710	0	4,710	444	9.4	2,367	747	2,059	0	5,173
Bereavement Services	6,195	(559)	0	0	5,636	0	5,636	2,425	43.0	6,195	(559)	0	0	5,636
New Wholesale Market	2,805	1,112	0	0	3,917	1,322	5,239	(837)	(16.0)	2,805	1,112	0	1,322	5,239
Community Initiatives	392	0	0	0	392	0	392	0	0.0	392	0	0	0	392
Regulation and Enforcement	366	1	0	0	367	0	367	1	0.3	366	1	0	0	367
Adult Education - Brasshouse Relocation	0	76	0	0	76	0	76	0	0.0	0	76	0	0	76
Adult Education - Civic House	0	131	0	0	131	0	131	0	0.0	0	131	0	0	131
Strategic Libraries	434	136	0	0	570	0	570	(154)	(27.0)	434	136	0	0	570
Museums & Arts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0	0	0	0	0
Other Services	0	2	(1)	0	1	0	1	0	0.0	0	2	(1)	0	1
Highways - Land Drainage and Flood Defences	1,102	3	0	0	1,105	0	1,105	18	1.6	1,102	3	0	0	1,105
Community Libraries	456	76	840	0	1,372	0	1,372	98	7.1	456	76	840	0	1,372
Community Development & Play	48	0	0	0	48	0	48	2	4.2	48	0	0	0	48
Neighbourhood & Community Services Other	0	7	0	0	7	0	7	0	0.0	0	7	0	0	7
Total Place Other GF	38,375	2,771	2,635	(10,077)	33,704	1,322	35,026	3,615	10.3	38,926	2,771	2,898	1,322	45,917
Private Sector Housing														
Empty Homes	550	147	0	(147)	550	0	550	(207)	(37.6)	1,650	147	0	0	1,797
Housing Related Loans	49,604	1,112	4,149	(18,281)	36,584	0	36,584	2,630	7.2	105,009	1,112	162,007	0	268,128
Housing Options	0	717	496	0	1,213	0	1,213	716	59.0	0	717	496	0	1,213
Other Programmes	100	60	0	(145)	15	0	15	0	0.0	100	60	0	0	160
Total Private Sector Housing GF	50,254	2,036	4,645	(18,573)	38,362	0	38,362	3,139	8.2	106,759	2,036	162,503	0	271,298
HRA														
Housing Improvement Programme	56,000	2,439	0	0	58,439	0	58,439	4,281	7.3	168,626	2,439	421,064	0	592,129
Redevelopment	76,941	9,034	0	(22,693)	63,282	0	63,282	7,718	12.2	175,545	9,034	215,195	0	399,774
Other Programmes	4,855	25	0	0	4,880	0	4,880	(365)	(7.5)	14,798	25	83,723	0	98,546
Total HRA	137,796	11,498	0	(22,693)	126,601	0	126,601	11,634	9.2	358,969	11,498	719,982	0	1,090,449
TOTAL CAPITAL - PLACE DIRECTORATE	226,425	16,305	7,280	(51,343)	198,667	1,322	199,989	18,388	9.2	504,654	16,305	885,383	1,322	1,407,664

CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1										Appendix 2				
	2017/18									All Years				
	Original Budget 2017/18 £'000's	Slippage b/f from 2016/17 £'000's	Qtr 1 New Schemes £'000's	Re-profiling of Budgets at Qtr 1 £'000's	Revised Quarter 1 Budget £'000's	Forecast Over / Under spend Qtr 1 £'000's	Year End Forecast at Quarter 1 £'000's	Actual Spend at Quarter 1 £'000's	Actual to Date as % of Forecast %	All Years Original Budget £'000's	All Years Slippage from 2016/17 £'000's	New Schemes All Years £'000's	Over/under spend All Years £'000's	All years Quarter 1 Forecast £'000's
ECONOMY DIRECTORATE														
Planning & Regeneration Schemes														
Major Projects:														
Paradise Circus	13,863	3,359	(989)	2,538	18,771	0	18,771	2,653	14.1	25,411	3,359	(989)	0	27,781
Site Development & Access	0	45	0	2,455	2,500	0	2,500	0	0.0	8,000	45	0	0	8,045
Connecting Economic Opportunities	925	75	(1,000)	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	13,226	75	(3,741)	0	9,560
Southern Gateway Site	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	34,530	0	0	0	34,530
LEP Investment Fund	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	20,000	0	0	0	20,000
HS2 Curzon St Site	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	30,000	0	(30,000)	0	0
HS2 Interchange Site	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	20,000	0	0	0	20,000
Snow Hill Public Realm	0	(240)	458	0	218	0	218	108	49.5	0	(240)	3,078	0	2,838
Southside Links	231	161	0	(306)	86	0	86	0	0.0	231	161	0	0	392
Moor Street Queensway	0	0	200	0	200	0	200	0	0.0	0	0	200	0	200
Curzon Extension (EZ Phase II)	3,500	0	(2,500)	0	1,000	0	1,000	0	0.0	668,500	0	30,000	0	698,500
Unlocking Housing Sites	6,090	0	0	(3,090)	3,000	0	3,000	274	9.1	9,000	0	0	0	9,000
East Aston RIS	2,000	480	0	(480)	2,000	0	2,000	204	10.2	2,000	480	0	0	2,480
Life Sciences	1,300	138	0	0	1,438	0	1,438	7	0.5	1,300	138	0	0	1,438
Jewellery Quarter Cemetery	1,371	(37)	0	0	1,334	0	1,334	0	0.0	1,581	(37)	0	0	1,544
Other	0	0	33	0	33	0	33	0	0.0	0	0	33	0	33
Public Realm:														
Metro Centenary Square	9,996	17	30	(3,269)	6,774	0	6,774	969	14.3	9,996	17	30	0	10,043
Making the Connection	84	430	0	(230)	284	0	284	70	24.6	84	430	0	0	514
Longbridge	3,294	208	(226)	0	3,276	0	3,276	51	1.6	3,294	95	(226)	0	3,163
Other	523	120	(157)	0	486	0	486	46	9.5	523	233	(157)	0	599
Infrastructure:														
One Station	521	196	(466)	0	251	0	251	0	0.0	521	196	(466)	0	251
A34 Corridor Perry Barr	430	5	0	(235)	200	0	200	0	0.0	430	5	0	0	435
Other	0	4	0	0	4	0	4	2	50.0	0	4	0	0	4
Grants / Loans:														
Grand Hotel Development	1,000	0	0	(1,000)	0	0	0	0	0.0	1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Other	167	0	(167)	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	167	0	(167)	0	0
Minor Projects	12	45	0	0	57	0	57	107	0.0	12	45	0	0	57
Total Other Planning & Regeneration Projects	45,307	5,006	(4,784)	(3,617)	41,912	0	41,912	4,491	10.7	849,806	5,006	(2,405)	0	852,407
Total Planning & Regeneration	45,307	5,006	(4,784)	(3,617)	41,912	0	41,912	4,491	10.7	849,806	5,006	(2,405)	0	852,407
Employment & Skills														
National College for HS2	9,446	(1,185)	260	0	8,521	0	8,521	2,375	27.9	9,446	(1,185)	260	0	8,521
ERDF Business Growth & Property Investment	5,627	(474)	0	0	5,153	0	5,153	807	0.0	10,438	(474)	0	0	9,964
Total Employment & Skills	15,073	(1,659)	260	0	13,674	0	13,674	3,182	23.3	19,884	(1,659)	260	0	18,485

CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1										Appendix 2				
	2017/18									All Years				
	Original Budget 2017/18 £'000's	Slippage b/f from 2016/17 £'000's	Qtr 1 New Schemes £'000's	Re-profiling of Budgets at Qtr 1 £'000's	Revised Quarter 1 Budget £'000's	Forecast Over / Under spend Qtr 1 £'000's	Year End Forecast at Quarter 1 £'000's	Actual Spend at Quarter 1 £'000's	Actual to Date as % of Forecast %	All Years Original Budget £'000's	All Years Slippage from 2016/17 £'000's	New Schemes All Years £'000's	Over/under spend All Years £'000's	All years Quarter 1 Forecast £'000's
Highways														
Safer Routes to Schools	360	172	0	0	532	0	532	71	13.3	660	172	1,200	0	2,032
Section 106 & 278	0	0	12	0	12	0	12	12	100.0	0	0	12	0	12
Minworth A38 Improvements	2,781	70	0	0	2,851	0	2,851	283	9.9	2,781	70	0	0	2,851
Network Integrity	720	335	395	0	1,450	0	1,450	86	5.9	1,325	335	2,790	0	4,450
Road Safety	373	164	160	0	697	0	697	38	5.5	673	164	2,485	0	3,322
Other Minor Schemes	184	(3)	131	0	312	0	312	21	6.7	184	(3)	131	0	312
Total Highways GF	4,418	738	698	0	5,854	0	5,854	511	8.7	5,623	738	6,618	0	12,979
Transportation														
Major Schemes:														
Ashted Circus	4,314	712	36	(3,032)	2,030	0	2,030	152	7.5	6,782	712	37	0	7,531
Metro Extension	4,466	2,171	93	(237)	6,493	0	6,493	1,691	26.0	4,466	2,171	93	0	6,730
Iron Lane	0	(103)	2,153	0	2,050	0	2,050	8	0.4	0	(103)	12,303	0	12,200
Minworth Unlocking	300	365	1	0	666	0	666	162	24.3	300	365	1	0	666
Battery Way Extension	3,518	5	(2,867)	0	656	0	656	19	2.9	3,518	5	2,429	0	5,952
Longbridge Connectivity	2,276	(45)	625	0	2,856	0	2,856	13	0.5	4,471	(45)	2,060	0	6,486
A457 Dudley Road	6,000	2	(5,702)	0	300	0	300	9	3.0	7,300	2	22,253	0	29,555
Peddimore	220	30	80	0	330	0	330	0	0.0	220	30	80	0	330
Journey Reliability	0	148	1,043	0	1,191	0	1,191	2	0.2	0	148	1,643	0	1,791
Tame Valley Phase 2	0	0	450	0	450	0	450	0	0.0	0	0	86,532	0	86,532
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1B	0	0	340	0	340	0	340	5	1.5	0	0	9,413	0	9,413
Wharfdale Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0	0	2,500	0	2,500
Other	21	364	251	0	636	0	636	186	29.2	20	364	431	0	815
Inclusive & Sustainable Growth:														
Holloway Circus	1,758	68	(2)	0	1,824	0	1,824	5	0.3	1,758	68	(2)	0	1,824
Bus Lane Enhancements	0	8	875	0	883	0	883	2	0.2	0	8	875	0	883
Bromford Gyratory	0	6	669	0	675	0	675	3	0.4	0	6	669	0	675
Southside / Hurst Street	0	(43)	995	0	952	0	952	1	0.1	0	(43)	995	0	952
Other	75	864	1,047	0	1,986	0	1,986	123	6.2	150	864	1,365	0	2,379
Walking & Cycling	2,848	2,355	15,156	0	20,359	0	20,359	873	4.3	2,852	2,355	27,524	0	32,731
Local Measures	0	9	0	0	9	0	9	3	33.3	0	9	0	0	9
Infrastructure Development	595	(48)	18	0	565	0	565	211	37.3	1,120	(48)	2,218	0	3,290
Section 106 / 278	101	43	404	0	548	0	548	3	0.5	101	43	404	0	548
Funding to be allocated	6,951	285	(6,436)	0	800	0	800	0	0.0	10,305	299	(2,884)	0	7,720
Total Transportation	33,443	7,196	9,229	(3,269)	46,599	0	46,599	3,471	7.4	43,363	7,210	170,939	0	221,512
Birmingham Property Services:														
Access to Buildings	200	50	(19)	0	231	0	231	0	0.0	428	50	(19)	0	459
Business Transformation - Working for the Future	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0	0	0	0	0
Attwood Green Projects	331	64	0	0	395	0	395	102	0.0	331	64	0	0	395
Red Rose Shopping Centre	592	(49)	0	0	543	0	543	0	0.0	592	(49)	0	0	543
Arena Central	0	1,364	0	0	1,364	0	1,364	38	2.8	0	1,364	0	0	1,364
Council House Complex Development Costs	250	120	0	0	370	0	370	(101)	(27.3)	250	120	0	0	370
NEC Hotels WOC	0	0	29,800	0	29,800	0	29,800	0	0.0	0	0	29,800	0	29,800
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(538)	0.0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Birmingham Property Services Projects	1,373	1,549	29,781	0	32,703	0	32,703	(499)	(1.5)	1,601	1,549	29,781	0	32,931
TOTAL CAPITAL - ECONOMY DIRECTORATE	99,614	12,830	35,184	(6,886)	140,742	0	140,742	11,156	7.9	920,277	12,844	205,193	0	1,138,314

CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1										Appendix 2				
	2017/18									All Years				
	Original Budget 2017/18	Slippage b/f from 2016/17	Qtr 1 New Schemes	Re-profiling of Budgets at Qtr 1	Revised Quarter 1 Budget	Forecast Over / Under spend Qtr 1	Year End Forecast at Quarter 1	Actual Spend at Quarter 1	Actual to Date as % of Forecast	All Years Original Budget	All Years Slippage from 2016/17	New Schemes All Years	Over/under spend All Years	All years Quarter 1 Forecast
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	%	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE														
Revenue Reform Projects	38,240	0	0	0	38,240	0	38,240	1,180	0.0	51,240	0	0	0	51,240
Gateway / Grand Central Residual Costs	0	4,929	0	(3,929)	1,000	0	1,000	144	0.0	0	4,929	0	0	4,929
Corporate Resources	122	(40)	22	0	104	0	104	0	0.0	122	(40)	22	0	104
IT Projects	385	140	(37)	(304)	184	0	184	51	27.7	385	140	(37)	0	488
Digital Birmingham	120	138	0	0	258	0	258	14	5.4	260	138	0	0	398
Capital Loans & Equity Funds	0	8,322	20,601	(5,721)	23,202	0	23,202	3,400	14.7	0	8,322	20,601	0	28,923
SAP New Developments	3,633	571	0	(3,084)	1,120	0	1,120	10	0.0	5,138	571	0	0	5,709
TOTAL CAPITAL - FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE	42,500	14,060	20,586	(13,038)	64,108	0	64,108	4,799	7.5	57,145	14,060	20,586	0	91,791
STRATEGIC SERVICES DIRECTORATE														
Corporate ICT Investment	16,034	506	37	(4,000)	12,577	0	12,577	182	1.4	39,998	506	37	0	40,541
TOTAL CAPITAL - STRATEGIC SERVICES DIRECTORATE	16,034	506	37	(4,000)	12,577	0	12,577	182	1.4	39,998	506	37	0	40,541
TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME	464,228	50,189	69,804	(93,736)	490,485	1,322	491,807	40,054	8.14	1,658,559	50,203	1,125,329	1,322	2,835,413

Capital Monitoring as at 30th June 2017					Appendix 3
	2017/18 £'000's	2018/19 £'000's	2019/20 £'000's	Later Years £'000's	Total Plan £'000's
Expenditure					
Original Budget 2017/18	464,228	277,006	917,325	0	1,658,559
New Resources Quarter 1	67,608	23,007	(615,404)	1,650,132	1,125,343
Slippage b/fwd from 2016/17	50,189	0	0	0	50,189
Re-phasing of capital programme	(91,540)	55,254	(71,785)	108,071	0
Revised Budget Quarter 1	490,485	355,267	230,136	1,758,203	2,834,091
Forecast Slippage - Quarter 1	0	0	0	0	0
Forecast Overspend (Underspend)	1,322	0	0	0	1,322
Forecast Outturn at Quarter 1	491,807	355,267	230,136	1,758,203	2,835,413
Resources					
Use of Specific Resources:					
Grants & Contributions	157,070	141,139	63,387	145,335	506,931
Earmarked Capital Receipts - RTB & Revenue Reform	53,470	50,720	32,782	142,588	279,560
Revenue Contributions - Departmental	25,467	9,562	3,495	13,497	52,021
Revenue Contributions - HRA	54,014	61,591	66,048	501,463	683,116
	290,021	263,012	165,712	802,883	1,521,628
Use of Corporate or General Resources:					
Corporate Resources	0	808	100	20,616	21,524
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - General*	31,051	0	0	0	31,051
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate	18,567	0	0	0	18,567
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate	152,168	91,447	64,324	934,704	1,242,643
Forecast Use of Resources	491,807	355,267	230,136	1,758,203	2,835,413

Prudential Borrowing - Additions or Reductions Quarter 1 (April to June) 2017

	#	2017/18 £'000	2018/19 £'000	2019/20 £'000	Later Years £'000	Total £'000
BORROWING NEEDING BUDGET SUPPORT						
TOTAL BORROWING NEEDING BUDGET SUPPORT		0	0	0	0	0
SELF-SUPPORTED						
Economy:						
Enterprise Zone - Phases 1 & 2	A	(68)	(11,994)	(764,177)	773,863	(2,376)
Tame Valley Phase 2	A	(71)	0	0	0	(71)
Metro Centenary Square	A	(3,239)	3,269	0	0	30
Grand Hotel Development Loan	A	(1,000)	1,000	0	0	0
Ashted Circus	A	(769)	769	0	0	0
Metro Extension	A	(237)	237	0	0	0
Holloway Circus	A	(68)	0	0	0	(68)
Southside / Hurst Street	A	995	0	0	0	995
Place:						
Sport & Physical Activity	A	(4,364)	4,364	0	0	0
Waste Management Depots	A	(3,392)	3,392	0	0	0
Housing Private Sector - InReach Projects	N	(14,132)	6,120	11,819	158,200	162,007
Housing Private Sector - Housing Options	N	407	0	0	0	407
Community Libraries	N	828	0	0	0	828
HRA - Housing Improvement	A	(476)	0	0	0	(476)
HRA - Redevelopment	A	(833)	0	0	0	(833)
New Wholesale Market	N	1,322	0	0	0	1,322
Finance & Governance:						
Corporate IT Projects	A	(341)	304	0	0	(37)
Capital Loans & Equity	N	15,130	2,500	1,330	1,641	20,601
ICT Infrastructure	A	(3,963)	4,000	0	0	37
SAP Investments	A	(3,085)	860	1,225	1,000	0
Gateway / Grand Central	A	(1,144)	1,144	0	0	0
TOTAL SELF-SUPPORTED BORROWING		(18,500)	15,965	(749,803)	934,704	182,366
TOTAL ADDITIONS / REDUCTION IN PRUDENTIAL BORROWING		(18,500)	15,965	(749,803)	934,704	182,366

Note: this includes some re-phasing between years and excludes slippage brought forward from 2016/17.

A - Amendment to existing project spend or resources.

N - New projects or programmes added in the quarter.

(see explanatory Footnote overleaf)											
CAPITAL - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN - FORECAST 2017/18 QUARTER 1											
	APPENDIX 5										
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27 & Later Years	Total
	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
ADULT SOCIAL CARE & HEALTH DIRECTORATE	10,901	10,367	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	21,268
CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE & FAMILIES DIRECTORATE	63,490	69,498	1,424	1,424	0	0	0	0	0	0	135,836
PLACE DIRECTORATE											
Private Sector Housing	38,362	36,948	37,641	22,747	22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600	22,600	271,298
Other - General Fund	35,026	10,862	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	45,918
HRA											
Housing Improvement Programme	58,439	55,997	56,629	57,323	59,595	59,579	60,291	60,989	61,699	61,588	592,129
Redevelopment	63,282	60,656	45,652	57,043	36,164	24,911	23,861	24,913	25,513	37,780	399,775
Other Programmes	4,880	4,932	5,010	5,089	14,182	14,465	14,755	15,050	15,351	4,831	98,545
Total HRA	126,601	121,585	107,291	119,455	109,941	98,955	98,907	100,952	102,563	104,199	1,090,449
TOTAL CAPITAL - PLACE DIRECTORATE	199,989	169,395	144,962	142,202	132,541	121,555	121,507	123,552	125,163	126,799	1,407,665
ECONOMY DIRECTORATE											
Regeneration											
Paradise Circus Redevelopment	18,771	8,521	488	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27,780
Site Development & Access	2,500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,545	8,045
Connecting Economic Opportunities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9,560	9,560
Southern Gateway Site	0	1,000	6,142	11,345	1,338	14,705	0	0	0	0	34,530
LEP Investment Fund	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20,000	20,000
HS2 - Curzon Street	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HS2 - Interchange Site	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20,000	20,000
Snow Hill Public Realm	218	500	1,900	220	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,838
Southside Links	86	306	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	392
Moor Street Queensway	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
One Station	251	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	251
Centenary Square	6,774	3,269	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10,043
EZ Phase - Curzon Extension	1,000	3,150	3,200	12,550	29,550	75,550	59,100	73,900	71,200	369,300	698,500
Other Regeneration Schemes	12,112	5,539	2,614	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20,265
Total Planning & Regeneration	41,912	22,285	14,344	24,115	30,888	90,255	59,100	73,900	71,200	424,405	852,404

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27 & Later Years	Total
	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast	Quarter 1 Forecast
	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's	£'000's
Total Employment & Skills	13,674	4,343	468	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18,485
Total Transportation	46,599	36,823	55,159	44,315	31,346	7,270	0	0	0	0	221,512
Total Highways	5,854	1,575	1,575	1,575	1,575	825	0	0	0	0	12,979
Total Property Services	32,703	228	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	32,931
TOTAL CAPITAL - ECONOMY DIRECTORATE	140,742	65,254	71,546	70,005	63,809	98,350	59,100	73,900	71,200	424,405	1,138,311
FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE	64,108	22,213	2,780	2,691	0	0	0	0	0	0	91,792
STRATEGIC SERVICES DIRECTORATE	12,577	18,540	9,424	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	40,541
TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME	491,807	355,267	230,136	216,322	196,350	219,905	180,607	197,452	196,363	551,204	2,835,413
Resources											
Use of Specific Resources											
Grants & Contributions	157,070	141,139	63,387	55,269	29,054	16,326	13,306	10,194	10,457	10,728	506,930
Use of earmarked Capital Receipts	53,470	50,720	32,782	28,588	19,000	19,000	19,000	19,000	19,000	19,000	279,560
Revenue Contributions - Departmental	25,467	9,562	3,495	13,497	0	0	0	0	0	0	52,021
- HRA	54,014	61,591	66,048	69,561	77,167	68,799	66,601	71,758	73,106	74,471	683,116
- Income Generation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Specific Resources	290,021	263,012	165,712	166,915	125,221	104,125	98,907	100,952	102,563	104,199	1,521,627
Use of Corporate or General Resources											
Corporate Resources	0	808	100	20,616	0	0	0	0	0	0	21,524
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - General	31,051	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	31,051
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate	18,567	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18,567
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate	152,168	91,447	64,324	28,791	71,129	115,780	81,700	96,500	93,800	447,005	1,242,644
Total Corporate Resources	201,786	92,255	64,424	49,407	71,129	115,780	81,700	96,500	93,800	447,005	1,313,786
Forecast Use of Resources	491,807	355,267	230,136	216,322	196,350	219,905	180,607	197,452	196,363	551,204	2,835,413
Footnote:											

Treasury Portfolio Summary

Appendix 6

	16/17 Q1 30-Jun-16		16/17 Q2 30-Sep-16		16/17 Q3 31-Dec-16		16/17 Q4 31-Mar-17		17/18 Q1 30-Jun-17	
PWLB	2,290,922,000	76.8%	2,255,922,000	75.5%	2,255,922,000	76.0%	2,240,922,000	73.1%	2,240,922,000	67.0%
Bonds	295,630,344	9.9%	287,971,000	9.6%	327,971,000	11.0%	327,971,000	10.7%	372,971,000	11.2%
LOBO's (note 1)	206,350,000	6.9%	206,350,000	6.9%	166,350,000	5.6%	166,350,000	5.4%	166,350,000	5.0%
Long Term Other	1,179	0.0%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%	37,200,000	1.1%
Quasi Loan (Salix loans)	263,495	0.0%	239,459	0.0%	239,459	0.0%	215,423	0.0%	215,423	0.0%
Short Term	321,831,883	10.8%	292,783,655	9.8%	277,286,049	9.3%	358,713,549	11.7%	605,965,556	18.1%
Gross Debt	3,114,998,901	104.4%	3,043,266,114	101.8%	3,027,768,508	102.0%	3,094,171,972	101.0%	3,423,623,979	102.4%
Less Investments	(132,172,829)	-4.4%	(54,310,206)	-1.8%	(58,672,617)	-2.0%	(29,400,679)	-1.0%	(78,649,147)	-2.4%
Net Debt	2,982,826,072	100.0%	2,988,955,908	100.0%	2,969,095,891	100.0%	3,064,771,294	100.0%	3,344,974,833	100.0%
Year-End Budgeted Net Debt	3,450,000,000	86.5%	3,450,000,000	86.6%	3,450,000,000	86.1%	3,450,000,000	88.8%	3,787,000,000	88.3%
Prudential Borrowing Limit	3,780,000,000		3,780,000,000		3,780,000,000		3,780,000,000		4,200,000,000	

Notes

LOBO Loan

1. A Lender's Option Borrower's Option loan (LOBO) is a market loan in which typically the lender has a periodic opportunity to offer and adjust rate, and the borrower has the option to either accept this rate or repay the loan in full at par.

Appendix 7**1st April 2017 - 30th June 2017****New Long Term Loans**

Date of loan	Loan	Counter Party	Interest Rate	Maturity Date
20 April 2017	£15,000,000	Phoenix Life Ltd	2.292%	20 April 2035
20 April 2017	£15,000,000	Phoenix Life Ltd	2.347%	20 April 2037
20 April 2017	£15,000,000	Phoenix Life Ltd	2.443%	20 April 2041
21 April 2017	£10,000,000	Derbyshire County Council	0.800%	23 April 2019
24 April 2017	£3,000,000	Stevenage Borough Council	0.800%	24 April 2019
28 April 2017	£5,000,000	North Yorkshire County Council	0.800%	29 April 2019
28 April 2017	£2,000,000	Rugby Borough Council	0.810%	30 April 2019
27 June 2017	£17,200,000	PETPS (Birmingham) Pension Funding SLP	1.920%	31 July 2036

Long Term Loans prematurely repaid during the quarter.

Date of repayment	Loan/ (Repayment)	Counter Party	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Premia/ (Discounts)
--------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

No long term loans were prematurely repaid during the quarter.

Appendix 8

Short term loan debt outstanding at 30 June 2017

Institution	Average Rate %	Amount £
local authorities	0.58%	604,894,967
other lenders	0.23%	1,070,589
total short term loan debt outstanding	0.58%	605,965,556

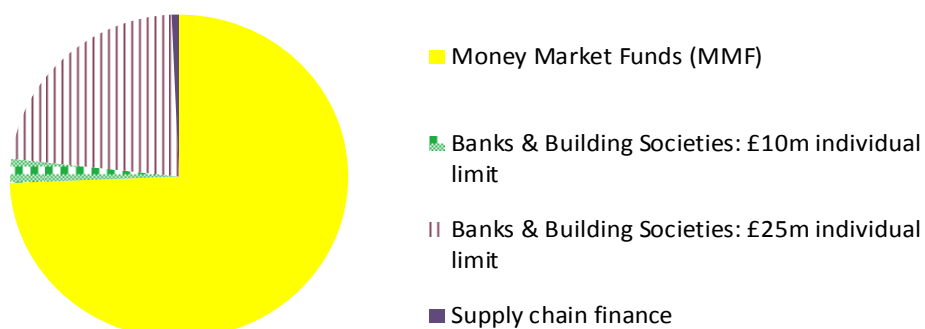
Short term loans are borrowed for a period of less than 12 months. The interest rate is likely to be close to bank base and will change broadly in line with base rate changes.

Treasury Investments Outstanding at 30 June 2017

Investments by Institution:	Fitch Rating Short Term / Long Term	End Date	Rate %	Amount £
Amundi MMF	AAAmf	01/07/17	0.2679%	40,000,000
Federated Prime Rate MMF	AAAmf	01/07/17	0.2291%	14,600,000
Standard Life (Ignis) MMF	AAAmf	01/07/17	0.2412%	3,900,000
Svenska Handelsbanken	F1+/AA	01/07/17	0.20%	10,000,000
HSBC	F1+/AA-	01/07/17	0.30%	7,724,776
Barclays Bank	F1/A	01/07/17	0.30%	1,893,000
Supply chain finance	-	-	1.50%	531,371
Total				78,649,147

Investments by type:

	Current Quarter £	%
Money Market Funds (MMF)	58,500,000	74.4
Banks & Building Societies: £10m individual limit	1,893,000	2.4
Banks & Building Societies: £25m individual limit	17,724,776	22.5
Supply chain finance	531,371	0.7
Total	78,649,147	100.0

Investments as at 30 June 2017

Treasury Management Investment Details
1st April 2017 to 30th June 2017

New Investments Market Fixed Term Deposits

Date Out	Date In	Borrower	Amount £	Interest Rate
No fixed term deposits in this quarter				

In addition to the above deposits with individual institutions the Council uses money market funds and other call accounts where money may be added or withdrawn usually without notice. A summary of transactions for the quarter is as follows:

New Investments Call Accounts

	<u>No of Transactions</u>		Average	Average
	Investments	Withdrawals	Balance £	Rate
				Earned
Barclays Bank PLC FIBCA A/C	20	26	3,476,363	0.30%
Svenska Handelsbanken	7	3	1,029,121	0.20%
HSBC	13	7	4,446,548	0.30%

New Investments Money Market Funds

	<u>No of Transactions</u>		Average	Average
	Investments	Withdrawals	Balance £	Rate
				Earned
Aberdeen (SWIP)	2	2	2,516,484	0.24%
Amundi Money Market Fund	3	1	38,535,165	0.28%
Blackrock Sterling Government	2	3	704,396	0.03%
Deutsche Managed Sterling Fund	3	3	1,160,440	0.24%
Federated Money Market Fund	4	3	4,698,901	0.24%
LGIM	4	6	6,163,736	0.25%
Standard Life (Ignis) Sterling Liquidity	22	12	25,795,055	0.25%

Appendix 10

Accountable Body Investments - 30th June 2017

	Growing Places Fund	Advanced Manufacturing Supply Chain Initiative	Regional Growth Fund	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Goldman Sachs Money Market Fund	4,983	7,194		12,177
JP Morgan Money Market Fund			9,511	9,511
Total Money Market Funds	4,983	7,194	9,511	21,688
Debt Management Office	8,000	20,000		28,000
Treasury Bills	0	0	0	0
Total Accountable Body investments	12,983	27,194	9,511	49,688

Note

This appendix shows amounts invested externally by the City Council as Accountable Body. These are separate from the Council's own investments.

DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**Appendix 11a**

WHOLE COUNCIL		17/18	17/18	18/19	18/19	19/20	19/20
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Capital Finance							
1	Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme	464.2	491.8	277.0	355.3	177.6	230.1
2	Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities	27.9	27.9	30.4	30.3	36.0	35.9
3	Capital expenditure	492.1	519.7	307.4	385.6	213.6	266.0
4	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	4,621.7	4,633.3	4,590.8	4,593.6	4,568.5	4,535.2
Planned Debt							
5	Peak loan debt in year	3,845.9	3,725.5	3,766.2	3,646.8	3,623.6	3,525.2
6	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	471.0	471.6	448.8	449.1	432.0	432.2
7	= Peak debt in year	4,316.9	4,197.1	4,215.0	4,095.9	4,055.6	3,957.4
8	does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR?	no	no	no	no	no	no
Prudential limit for debt							
9	Gross loan debt	4,200.0	3,725.5	4,120.0	3,646.8	4,040.0	3,525.2
10	+ other long term liabilities	500.0	471.6	480.0	449.1	460.0	432.2
11	= Total debt	4,700.0	4,197.1	4,600.0	4,095.9	4,500.0	3,957.4

Notes

- 1 Forecast capital expenditure has increased since the indicator was set due to additions to the capital programme, as reported in the quarterly capital monitoring reports.
- 4 The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.
- 5-7 These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary.
- 8 It would be a cause for concern if the Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances. The Prudential Code calls this Borrowing and the capital financing requirement.
- 11 The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.

DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**Appendix 11b**

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		17/18	17/18	18/19	18/19	19/20	19/20
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Capital Finance							
1	Capital expenditure	137.8	126.6	115.5	121.6	105.7	107.3
HRA Debt							
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	1,098.2	1,097.4	1,086.9	1,086.2	1,084.2	1,083.5
3	Statutory cap on HRA debt	1,150.4	1,150.4	1,150.4	1,150.4	1,150.4	1,150.4
Affordability							
4	HRA financing costs	96.5	96.5	96.4	96.4	97.2	97.2
5	HRA revenues	283.8	283.8	279.9	279.9	275.7	275.7
6	HRA financing costs as % of revenues	34.0%	34.0%	34.4%	34.4%	35.3%	35.3%
7	HRA debt : revenues	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9
8	Forecast Housing debt per dwelling	£17,722	£17,710	£17,678	£17,665	£17,786	£17,774
9	Estimate of the incremental impact of new capital investment decisions on housing rents.	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00
(expressed in terms of ave. weekly housing rent)							

Notes

- 2-3 The HRA Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) is being used by the Government as the measure of HRA debt for the purposes of establishing a cap on HRA borrowing for each English Housing authority.
- 4 Financing costs include interest and MRP (or depreciation in the HRA)
- 7 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability. This measure is forecast to fall below 2.0 by 2026/27, which is two years later than previously forecast.
- 8 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time
- 9 The cost of borrowing for the Capital Programme represents the interest and repayment costs arising from any new prudential borrowing introduced in the capital programme since the last quarter, expressed in terms of an average weekly rent. The calculation excludes the cost of borrowing which is funded from additional income or savings. As all planned HRA borrowing is funded from additional income in this way, the impact is zero. The Prudential Code calls this the Estimate of the incremental impact of capital investment decisions on housing rents.

DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**Appendix 11c**

GENERAL FUND		17/18	17/18	18/19	18/19	19/20	19/20
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Capital Finance							
1	Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities)	354.3	393.1	191.8	264.0	107.9	158.8
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	3,523.5	3,535.9	3,503.9	3,507.5	3,484.2	3,451.8
General Fund debt							
3	Peak loan debt in year	2,747.7	2,628.1	2,679.3	2,560.6	2,539.4	2,441.7
4	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	471.0	471.6	448.8	449.1	432.0	432.2
5	= Peak General Fund debt in year	3,218.7	3,099.7	3,128.1	3,009.7	2,971.4	2,873.9
General Fund Affordability							
6	Total General Fund financing costs	265.6	260.1	273.2	271.9	266.9	266.2
7	General Fund net revenues	821.8	821.8	815.2	815.2	804.5	804.5
8	General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues)	32.3%	31.7%	33.5%	33.4%	33.2%	33.1%
9	Estimate of the incremental impact of new capital investment decisions on Council Tax.	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00

Expressed in terms of Council Tax (Band D equiv)

(impact already included in Council Tax increases assumed in LTFP)

Note

- 4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities
- 6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases
- 8 This indicator includes the gross revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.
- 9 The incremental impact of new capital investment decisions represents the interest and repayment implications arising from any changes in forecast prudential borrowing in the capital programme since the last quarter, expressed in terms of Council Tax at Band D. Any implications are cumulative in later years as successive years' borrowing is added. Any impact has been funded within the Long Term Financial Plan and assumed Council Tax charges up to 2017/18. The calculation excludes the cost of borrowing which is funded from additional income or savings. At Quarter 1, all the changes in forecast prudential borrowing relate to self-funding projects, so there is no net incremental impact on Council Tax.

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**Appendix 11d**

TREASURY MANAGEMENT		17/18	17/18	18/19	18/19	19/20	19/20
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
CIPFA Treasury Management Code							
1	Has the authority adopted the TM Code?	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Forecast		Forecast		Forecast	
Interest rate exposures		Limit	Maximum	Limit	Maximum	Limit	Maximum
2	upper limit on fixed rate exposures	130%	90%	130%	85%	130%	88%
3	upper limit on variable rate exposures	30%	22%	30%	24%	30%	18%
Maturity structure of borrowing		Forecast		Forecast		Forecast	
(lower limit and upper limit)		Limit	Year End	Limit	Year End	Limit	Year End
4	under 12 months	0% to 30%	18%	0% to 30%	21%	0% to 30%	15%
5	12 months to within 24 months	0% to 30%	7%	0% to 30%	1%	0% to 30%	1%
6	24 months to within 5 years	0% to 30%	3%	0% to 30%	4%	0% to 30%	4%
7	5 years to within 10 years	0% to 30%	10%	0% to 30%	11%	0% to 30%	11%
8	10 years to within 20 years	5% to 40%	22%	5% to 40%	23%	5% to 40%	24%
9	20 years to within 40 years	10% to 60%	34%	10% to 60%	35%	10% to 60%	39%
10	40 years and above	0% to 40%	7%	0% to 40%	5%	0% to 40%	6%
Investments longer than 364 days							
upper limit on amounts maturing in:							
		Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast
11	1-2 years	200	0	200	0	200	0
12	2-3 years	100	0	100	0	100	0
13	3-5 years	100	0	100	0	100	0
14	later	0	0	0	0	0	0

Note

- 2-10 These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility, and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.

Wholesale Market Project

A £1.322m overspend is currently projected for the Wholesale Market relocation project, which is due to become operational early in 2018, following delays in the procurement and installation of a sprinkler system for the new building. The overspend, which represents a 2.8% increase on the approved project budget of £47.138m, is comprised of the following:

<u>£m</u>	
0.099	Construction (1 year warranty extension for the new building, offset by net savings on construction costs)
1.500	Capitalised interest (due to delay in the new market becoming available for use)
(0.144)	Tenant incentives (lower number of relocating tenants than budgeted and a net saving on compensation payable towards their fit out costs at the new market)
0.325	Statutory compensation (additional compensation payable to traders on termination of their leases at the old market)
(0.458)	Demolition (estimated saving on the cost of demolishing the old market)
1.322	TOTAL

The above figures include £0.7m for additional support requested by market traders to assist in the delayed move to the new market, in the form of an extended warranty for the new building and an increased contribution to tenant (sprinkler) fit out costs. The additional expenditure will be funded by £0.048m from market traders and additional service prudential borrowing of £1.274m, which will thereby rise to £23.412m. Despite the increase in prudential borrowing, forecast borrowing costs for the project remain lower than budgeted, due to the impact of reduced interest rates.

A separate report to Cabinet on 13th September 2017 deals with the revenue budget issues associated with the move to the new market at Witton.

Cabinet is requested to:

1. Approve additional net capital expenditure of £1.322m as described above.
2. Approve additional service prudential borrowing of £1.274m.

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
 - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
 - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
 - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
 - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
 - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) tackle prejudice, and
 - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
 - (a) marriage & civil partnership
 - (b) age
 - (c) disability
 - (d) gender reassignment
 - (e) pregnancy and maternity
 - (f) race
 - (g) religion or belief
 - (h) sex
 - (i) sexual orientation

Report to:	CABINET	<i>Exempt information paragraph number – if private report:</i>
Report of:	Chief Operating Officer	
Date of Decision:	13 th September 2017	
SUBJECT:	Performance Monitoring Quarter One April to June 2017	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	o&s chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Ian Ward – Deputy Leader	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Corporate Resources and Governance – Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq MBE	
Wards affected:	All	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>The purpose of this report is to:</p> <p>1.1 Highlight progress between April and June 2017 (unless otherwise stated), in meeting our vision and forward plan key performance and organisational health targets,</p> <p>1.2 Notify Cabinet of areas of particular success, any issues requiring attention and remedial activity in place to deal with these.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:
<p>That Cabinet:</p> <p>2.1 Considers the progress against our vision and priorities council plan and organisational health targets for the period 1st April to 30th June 2017. In particular, those areas where we have performed well against our targets and any issues requiring attention.</p>

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Angela Probert	Lourell Harris
Telephone No:	0121 303 2550	0121 675 4602
E-mail address:	angela.probert@birmingham.gov.uk	lourell.harris@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation
<p>3.1 <u>Internal</u></p> <p>Cabinet members, directors and directorate staff have been involved in discussions around the performance against the targets contained within this report and attached appendices. Otherwise this paper is a factual report on progress and no other consultation has been required.</p> <p>3.2 <u>External</u></p> <p>No external consultation required.</p>
4. Compliance Issues:
<p>4.1 <u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>This report provides a position statement about how well are doing against the targets we set in March 2017 towards achieving our outcomes and priorities, as set out in the council's vision and forward plan.</p> <p>4.2 <u>Financial Implications.</u></p> <p>The vision and forward plan forms a key part of the budgeting and service planning process for the City Council that takes account of existing finances and resources, and sets out the key strategic and operational outcomes that the City Council wish to achieve. Implications on the Council's budgetary position arising from issues highlighted in this report will be reported in the periodic corporate budget monitoring statements received by Cabinet.</p> <p>4.3 <u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>There are no legal implications arising from this report.</p> <p>4.4 <u>Public Sector Equality Duty. (see separate guidance note)</u></p> <p>Our key vision and priorities council plan and organisational health measures are designed to ensure significant improvement in service quality and outcomes for the people of Birmingham – some have a particular focus on disadvantaged groups. Non-achievement may have a negative impact on external assessments of the City Council and could put relevant funding opportunities at risk.</p>

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 Overall Context

Our vision and forward plan commits us to addressing the many challenges and opportunities that the City of Birmingham will face in the future. It aims to reset the long term position of the City Council and recognise the challenges and opportunities that Birmingham as a city, and our citizens, face.

Our vision and forward plan, approved by Cabinet earlier this year, clearly sets out the City Council's vision for '**A city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters**' – and in other words '**a great place to grow up, live, succeed and grow old in**'. The drivers of change that we set ourselves (connectivity, inclusivity, and sustainability) create the link to our priorities, in addition to the importance that neighbourhoods and place have in shaping the lives of our citizens and our city.

In May, Cabinet agreed the key performance and organisational health targets for measuring success against our outcomes and priorities during 2017/18.

This report summarises our performance successes and progress against our key targets (for those areas where we have either performed exceptionally well above our targets, or where we still have further progress to make, for the period April to June 2017), with a summary of reasons for performance and, where relevant, any actions being taken to bring performance back on track.

The report is supported by two appendices which provide fuller details of performance against all of our targets, including actions being taken to ensure any underperformance is being tackled efficiently, and measures are in place to bring performance back on track as soon as is practicably possible. This information will be uploaded on to the council's website to enable citizens to see the progress we are making, and where we need to make more effort.

5.2 Vision and Priorities Council Plan Measures (Appendix 1)

i. Summary

For our key performance measures, overall strategic performance analysis is made up of 28 performance indicators of which performance results are available for 18. For the other 10 measures, results are not yet due as they are reported on a less frequent basis e.g., annually or half yearly.

Taking the above into account, for the period April to June 2017, **15 of 18 measures (83%) exceeded, met or were within acceptable tolerance levels of their target**. A significant improvement of 38 percentage points on our end of year performance (45%), and 15 percentage points better than that achieved for the same period in 2016.

For 7 measures, we are able to provide a direction of travel against how we performed at the end of March 2017. We are not able to provide a direction of travel for the others as they are new, amended, or not comparable to previous results.

Of the 7 comparable measures, performance against 5 improved, and for 2 performance deteriorated.

ii. Council Plan Measure Successes

Listed below are our Council Plan successes for the first quarter of this year i.e., those where we performed better than where we planned to be by the end of June 2017.

a) Housing Priority

- Exceeding the June target (2,500), **we prevented or relieved 2,575 cases of homelessness**. Assisted by a grant obtained from the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) last year, a small team was established to focus on preventing homelessness within the private rented sector. Officers have been meeting weekly to review arrears cases where eviction was imminent, and through our partnership arrangements with Midland Heart and Shelter, visiting officers have been negotiating and mediating to help people remain in their homes. In addition, support is also provided to applicants who are willing to seek out accommodation in the private rented sector, through our partnership work with Let to Birmingham.
- **86 empty properties were brought back into use**, 11 more than expected at this time of year and due to a focussed effort to deal with outstanding empty properties.
- During the period, we were able to **make available 99.63% of our council housing as a percentage of stock**. This success has been attributed to improved repair times for void properties, and remains ahead of target (98.80%).

b) Jobs and Skills Priority

- Through the Council's influence on contract management, there has been a significant **increase in apprenticeships within other organisations**. Our target of 2% has been exceeded by 30 percentage points.

iii. Other notable successes for Birmingham

- **Swimming** - The Birmingham Synchro Girls team won a number of medals at the Novice Competition held at Walsall Swimming Baths in May 2017. As well as the individual winners the whole team won **Bronze in the under 12 Grade 1** category, **Gold in the under 12 Grade 2** category and **Bronze in the 13-15 year** category. Sam Osborne has been selected to compete with Team GB in the Youth Olympics in August. Isobel Griffiths will represent Team GB at the Mare Nostrum in France and Caitlin Hubbard will represent England as part of a young team to race alongside Team GB also in France.
- One of our Adults social workers won an award for **Exceptional Dignity in Care** at the Birmingham Care Awards at the end of June. This award acknowledges, celebrates and rewards excellence in care delivery across the whole health and social care spectrum, and is extra special because nominations come from care providers themselves.
- **Careline Service** - The Careline Services team, who operate a 24-hour, 365-day community alarm service that provides support to older and vulnerable people to live independently, have again been successful in gaining **the Telecare Services Accreditation (TSA) for another year**. TSA is a nationally-recognised body which sets out a framework and guidelines for community alarm services.

- **Celebrating learning in the city** - In mid-June Birmingham City University held their annual 'Practice Learning Celebration Day', with **Birmingham Adults winning the Best Local Authority Award**. Two staff members were runner up for the Best Local Authority Sector Practice Learning Manager and Best First Learning Placement Practice Educator categories.
- **Bringing Communities Together** – A community based and focused Health and Wellbeing event held in July at Handsworth Park. The event, coordinated by an Adults Social Care Facilitator, was held in partnership with UK Legends of Legends, Mind, Birmingham Care Group, Bless 2 Bless homeless project, Oscar Birmingham Sickle/Thalassemia and Handsworth and Aston combined cricket club. The event was attended by approximately 1,500 people throughout the day and was a family-based, free-to-attend event, offering a range of fun activities, community cricket match and music. But the real focus was on providing information, advice and support on mental health issues and conditions especially affecting African- Caribbean and Asian communities, such as sickle cell and thalassemia.
- **Two awards for the City Council at this year's Insider Midlands Residential Property Awards** – One for our building scholarship programme. Building Birmingham Scholarship took **Skills and Training Scheme of the Year** in recognition of the range of people the scholarship is benefiting, from those achieving first-class degrees to those gaining skills and experience in the workplace. The second, for **'Social Housing Provider of the Year'**, for our ability to overcome major funding and planning restrictions to create a number of impressive and much-needed residential developments in the city.
- **West Midlands Community Inspiration Awards** - A number of Public Health, Innovation Team staff have been shortlisted as finalists at the 2017 West Midlands Community Inspiration Awards under the Public Services category. The nominations are for the following awards:
 - **Health and Wellbeing Award** for their work and in a personal capacity. One provides support and referral for people with substance misuse dependency issues, and another supports communities to improve their health and wellbeing.
 - **Education Services Award** for the apprentice scheme within Public Health which actively supports care leavers in applying for jobs.
- **Birmingham Lakes** – External recognition by the Evening Mail for one of our street scene managers, who has been volunteering in his own time to tidy up and clean Birmingham Lakes.
- **Big Birmingham Bikes** – Joint winners of the 2017 Ashden Award for Clean Air in Towns and Cities. The Ashden Awards are given to pioneers in sustainable energy and are a globally recognised measure of excellence.
- **CityServe award** - Congratulations to Cityserve who won the MJ (Municipal Journal) Achievement Award 2017 for the Best Council Services Team at an awards ceremony in London in June. Cityserve is the council's leading provider of non-education services to schools in Birmingham, supporting almost 300 school catering partnerships and feeding 70,000 students in Birmingham every day. The award came hot on the heels of last year's APSE (Association for Public Service Excellence) Awards, where Cityserve were finalists for 'Best Commercial and Entrepreneurial Initiative' and winners of the 'Best Catering Team' UK.

iv. Council Plan Measures that have not met their Quarter One Target

Listed below are those measures where we are not yet on track:

a) **Children Priority**

- 67.7% (21 of 31) **schools that were inspected during the term that were rated as good or outstanding**. Of the other 10, 6 required improvement and 4 were deemed inadequate.
- The provisional result for the percentage of **children making at least expected progress across each stage of their education** indicates that at 65.9%, we are around 5 percentage points away from our desired target, which is also the national average. It should be noted, however, that we are narrowing the gap between our performance and the national average. This improvement has been predominantly attributed to a rise in Literacy and Maths. Birmingham Education Partnership leads on school improvement on behalf of the Council.
- We have experienced a slight increase in the number of **households living in temporary accommodation** (4.39 per 1,000 households). However we have successfully prevented homelessness overall, and are working hard to ensure applications in temporary accommodation are applying on the council's housing register for permanent accommodation.

5.3 Organisational Health Measures (Appendix 2)

For our organisational health measures, overall strategic performance analysis is made up of 29 indicators of which results were available for 17. 2 of these are trend measures and do not have a target. For the purpose of this first report these have been excluded from the overall count of measures deemed as achieving or missing their target.

Results for the other 11 measures are reported annually and will be made available to Cabinet as they become available.

Excluding the 2 trend measures, of the remaining 15 results, 11 (73%) exceeded, met or were within acceptable tolerance levels of their target.

i. Successes

Listed below are the Organisational Health successes at June 2017 – where we performed better than where we planned to be by the end of June 2017.

a) Citizens

- We answered 98% of **complaints within 15 working days**, 8% above the 90% target we set ourselves at the beginning of the year and 4 percentage points better than March 2017.
- We have also seen good performance in the percentage of **citizens who have transacted digitally with the Council**, achieving 27.1% against a target of 22.7%.

b) Governance

- We responded to 95.04% of **Freedom of Information requests**, 10 percentage points above our quarter one target, and an improvement of 4.83 percentage points on the previous quarter's result.
- **The percentage of council plan measures achieved** – 83% for this first quarter, as explained earlier in this report.
- We had no **Local Government office reports** in June and no **Ombudsman complaints** which resulted in reports being issued.

ii. Organisational Health Measures that have not met their Quarter One Target

Listed below are those measures where we are not yet on track:

a) Workforce

- **Workforce expenditure** – at the end of June, there is a forecasted potential end-of-year overspend of £4.8m.
- Levels of **sickness absence** increased by 0.4 days to 9.86 days per full time equivalent member of staff, above the target of 9.25 days. However, year-to-date absence levels are 0.69 days (6.71 percentage points) lower than in the same month last year.
- **Number of accidents per 1,000 employees** - performance has increased for the second consecutive month. Aggression and assault appear to be the main feature of reports. Work is in hand to review risk assessments and current control measures towards reducing incidents in the future.

b) Governance

- We successfully defended **83% of judicial review challenges** during the period. However, this was not enough to reach our target of 95%. We had 4 unsuccessful defences - 3 in People Directorate and 1 in Place Directorate.

5.4 The attached appendices provide a more detailed breakdown of performance for all of our key performance and organisational health measures, along with commentary which explains performance, and where relevant, summarises any remedial actions that have been taken or are planned to bring performance on track.

The four symbol style for monitoring progress reflects the 'as at position' against targets. A 'Star' means performance was significantly exceeding the target, the 'Tick' indicates performance was on, or above target (but not significantly above), the 'Circle' shows performance was below target, but within an acceptable tolerance level, and the 'Triangle' tells us that performance is off target and worse than agreed tolerances. This style of reporting is to enable services to better manage measures at lower risk and members to focus on those areas that require particular attention.

5.5 General

Once approved by Cabinet, information of progress against all targets in this report will be published on the Council website: www.birmingham.gov.uk/performance in line with previous practice.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

This report provides progress against the council's strategic outcomes, and the measures in place to achieve them. If this report was not provided, Cabinet, in its entirety, would not have an overview of progress against the Council's key performance and organisational health measures, or actions being taken to bring performance back on track.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To advise Members of progress against outcomes, including, any actions being taken, or planned, to bring performance on track.

Signatures**Date**

Cabinet Member:

.....

Chief Officer:

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

- 2016/17 Council Business Plan Measures – End of Year Performance Monitoring (April 2016 to March 2017)
- Vision and Forward Plan 2017-2020

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. **Appendix A – Key Performance Measures – April to June 2017**
2. **Appendix B – Organisational Measures – April to June 2017**

Report Version**Dated**

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - The equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) Encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) Promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

Appendix 1

Corporate Performance Monitoring Quarter 1 2017/18 Progress report

Vision and Priorities 2017-2020 Council Plan Measures



Contents

Overview **2**

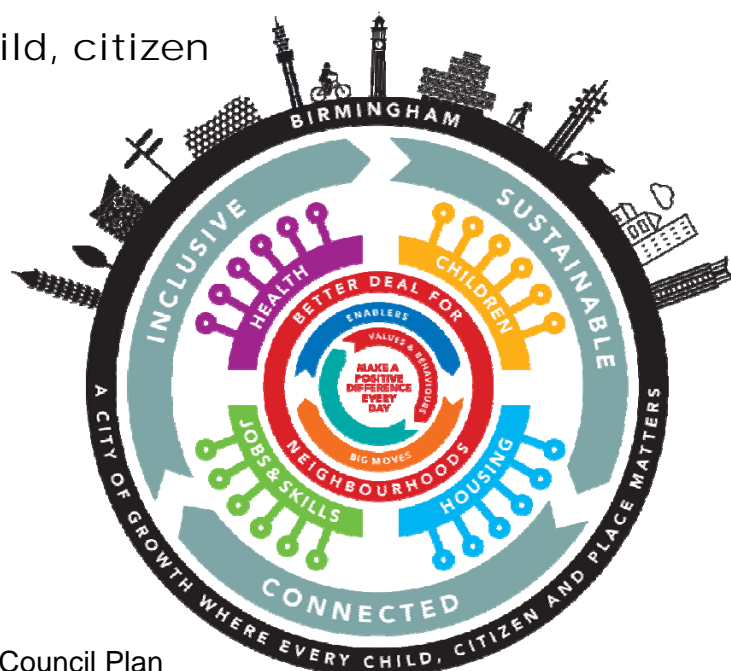
Overall performance against our priorities **3**

Key messages **4**

Progress against our vision and priority measures **6**

A city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters.

- **Children** – a great place to grow
- **Housing** – a great place to live in
- **Jobs and Skills** – a great place to succeed in
- **Health** – a great place to grow old in



Overview

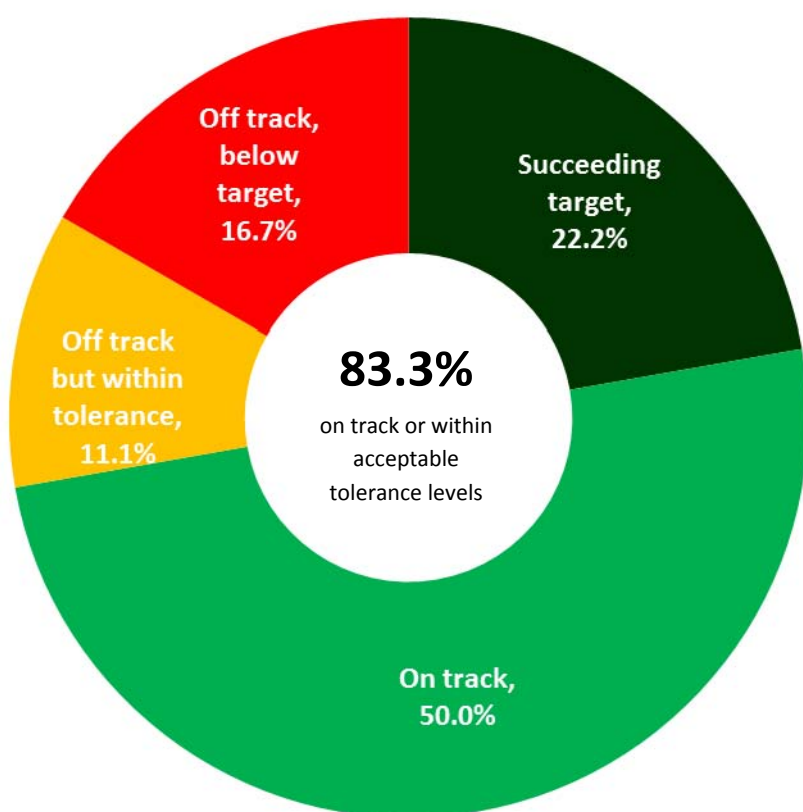
To provide an update on performance against our Council Plan measures as set out in our Visions and Priorities 2017-2020, including our achievements and those areas where we need to improve on.

The key below explains the symbols and arrows we have used alongside written information to describe progress.

Key (Symbols and abbreviations used)

★	Succeeding target	DoT	Direction of travel from the previous quarter
✓	On track	↗	Improving performance
●	Off track but within tolerance	↔	No change in performance
▲	Off track, below target	↘	Deteriorating performance
N/A	Not available		

Overall performance against our priorities

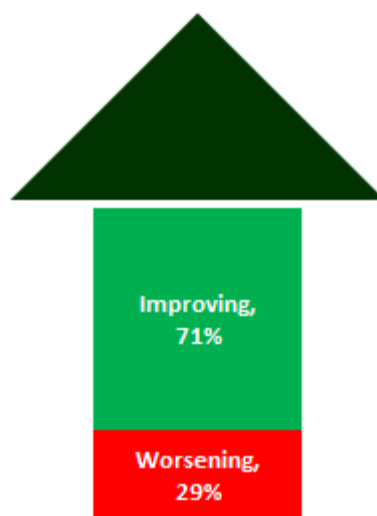


Results were available for 18 of the 28 Key Performance Measures.

Of these, 83.3% (15) succeeded (4), were on track (9) or within acceptable tolerance levels (2).

3 measures were off track, 2 within the Children's priority, and 1 within the Housing priority.

Results for the remaining 10 measures are not yet available - 1 measure is reported in arrears, and the remaining 9 measures are reported at half year or annually.

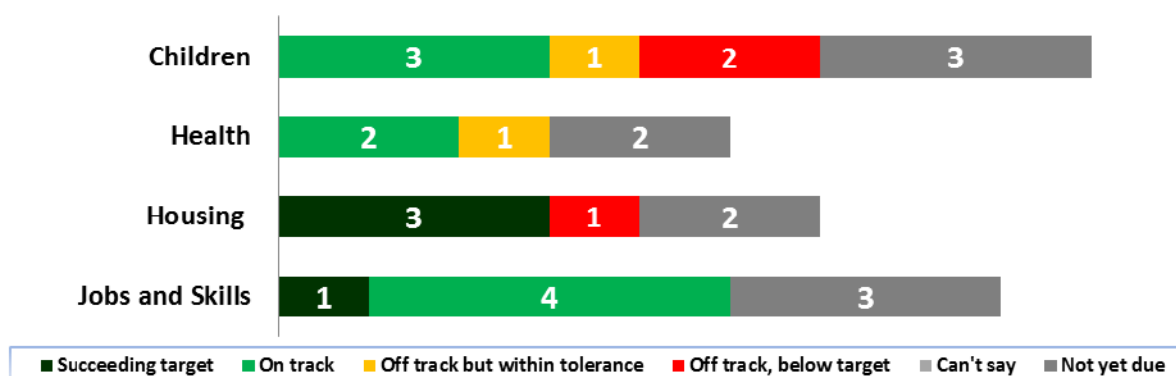


A direction of travel can be provided against the previous quarter for 7 measures. We are not able to provide a direction of travel for the others as they are either new or amended measures and previous comparable results are not available at this stage in the year.

Of the 7 comparable measures:

- 5 (71%), improved, and
- 2 (29%), needed to do better.

A summary against each of our priorities, is provided below:



Key messages

Detailed performance summary along with written information to describe progress against each measure is provided from page 6 onwards.

Children's - A great place to grow up in

- An environment where our children have the best start in life
- Our children and young people are able to realise their full potential through great education and training
- Our children and young people are confident about their own sense of identity
- Families are more resilient and better able to provide stability, support and nurture through prenatal and early health
- Our children and young people having access to all the city has to offer

Overall **81.5% of schools in Birmingham are currently good or outstanding.** During April and June, 21 out of 31 schools were rated good/ outstanding.



65.9% (provisional result) of children are making at least expected progress across each stage of their education. Although below the national level (est. 70.7%), the gap has narrowed.



1,739 Children in Care (CiC)
Number of unaccompanied asylum seeking children increased to 127 since April 2015.



82% of children and young people open to Children Social Care are **supported to live with their own family.**

26 schools have been **accredited a mode 'STAR'** (Sustainable Travel Accreditation and Recognition for Schools programme).



Housing - A great place to live in

- Making the best use of our existing stock
- Delivering through a range of partnerships to support a strong supply of new high quality homes in a mix of tenures
- Supporting the people of Birmingham to access good quality housing provision
- Working with our partners to reduce homelessness

86 empty properties bought back into use.



2,575 individuals were prevented or relieved from becoming homeless. 4.39 (per 1,000 households) are living in temporary accommodation.



298 affordable homes built to date.



99.63% of our **council housing** as a percentage of stock was **made available.**

Jobs and Skills - A great city to succeed in

- Creating the conditions for inclusive and sustainable growth that delivers and sustains jobs and homes across Birmingham
- Investment in infrastructure and improved connectivity
- Growth of sectors/clusters of activity where Birmingham has competitive strengths
- The development of a modern sustainable transport system that promotes and prioritises sustainable journeys
- Birmingham residents will be trained and up-skilled appropriately to enable them to take advantage of sustainable employment



2.9% (three month average for Feb, Mar and Apr), of **12 to 13 year olds were not in education, employment or training**. Performance is **better than the national average**.



“Call to action” submitted to the Mayor on digital investments, skills, data driven innovation and proposals to establish smart and digital governance proposals.



Unemployment gap between wards, at 4.7%, is **1.0% lower than the baseline**. This is an **improvement in closing the gap** between the 10 best and worst wards in Birmingham for unemployment.



32 apprenticeships created with other organisations through our influence on contract management. 30% increase on last year's performance. **We have employed 14 external apprentice** new starts directly within the Council.

Health - A great city to grow old in

- Creating a healthier environment for Birmingham
- Increased use of public spaces for physical activity; more people walking and cycling; greater choice of healthy places to eat in Birmingham
- Leading real change in individual and community mental wellbeing
- Promoting independence of all our citizens
- Joined up health and social care services so that citizens have the best possible experience of care tailored to their needs
- Preventing, reducing and delaying dependency and maximising the resilience and independence of citizens, their families and the community



1,843 individuals received self-directed support as a **direct payment**. In the last 12 months, direct payments have increased by 16% (up 254 from 1,589).

18,889 citizens engaged with our wellbeing services on offer - been to a park or attended a wellbeing centre or service.



9,038 (69.8%) clients living in the community received the care they needed in their own home.

Progress against our vision and priority measures

CHILDREN

A great city to grow up in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
---------	--------	--------	--------	-----

The proportion of schools rated as good or outstanding during the term

67.7%

80.0%



Between April and June there were 31 inspections of schools by Ofsted (25 full and 6 short). 21 of these judgements were Good/Outstanding, 6 were requires improvement and 4 inadequate. Of the full inspections 9 schools saw their rating deteriorate. 9 schools saw their rating improve.

Overall Proportion of schools which are good/outstanding

81.5%

Improving
Trend
Baseline
81%



Overall 81.5% of schools in Birmingham are currently Good/Outstanding. This has risen from 80.4% in December and from 79.3% at the end of May last year. The in-year figure will more likely be lower than the overall figure as underperforming schools are more likely to be inspected.

The average progress score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils between Key Stage 2 and GCSE - Progress 8

Annual
Result

0.0

Not yet due

N/A



Annual Measure. Provisional results available in September by Department of Education. Final results published early in 2018.

The percentage of children making at least expected progress across each stage of their education - Early Years Foundation Stage (good level of development)

Provisional
Result
65.9%

National
Average Est
= 70.7%



Not
comparable



This is an early provisional result based on the annual collections from Primary Schools. Final results will be published later in the year by Department of Education. Early indications are that the proportion of pupils achieving a Good Level of Development has increased slightly on 2016 levels. While performance looks like it has not met the national levels (currently estimated 70.7%), the gap has narrowed. Early analysis indicates that the rise in Good Level of Development is predominately based on a rise in Literacy and Maths. More in-depth analysis will be undertaken once the final results are out.

CHILDREN






A great city to grow up in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Can't say ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
 The average progress score of Birmingham pupils compared to National pupils between Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2 Annual Measure. Provisional results available in September by Department of Education. Final results published early in 2018.	Annual Result	0.0	Not yet due	N/A
 A reduction in the number of Children in Care (CiC) The number of children and young people in care (CiC) gradually reduced as intended in our improvement plan. Since April 2015 the number of unaccompanied asylum seeking children has increased to 127 and this has caused an overall increase in numbers of CiC in recent months.	1,739	1,720	●	↓
 Children and Young people open to Children Social Care are supported to live with their own family This is a new Council measure. We are combining the numbers of families supported through our family support service and our Troubled Families commissioned services (targeted early help) with the numbers of children who have a social worker but who are not in care.	82%	80%	✓	Not comparable
 The number of schools progressing a Mode "STARS" (Sustainable Travel Accreditation and Recognition for Schools) programme 26 new schools have signed up to Modeshift STARS, so at the end of the period April to June we are already achieved 50% of the target, this could slow in the period July to September because of the long school holiday period. Of 11 schools that currently hold bronze accreditations, 5 schools have completed re-surveys so again excellent progress is being made here but it likely to slow during July to September before becoming a focus again for the period October to December. 2 schools have moved to silver, with a third expected to reach silver in the period July to September so this element of the target is also on track. 2 of the silver schools have started a travel/action plan. 1 school have completed their plan and we expect a further 2 to complete in July to September which meets the target early. 2 schools have achieved Silver level so far so again this is progressing well. 4 of the schools registered in the last academic year and not Bronze accredited to have progressed with Travel Plan, Action and to have achieved Bronze level - this is the most challenging aspect of this target and will be an ongoing focus.	26 schools	50 schools	✓	Not comparable
 Perception of safety on public transport An appropriate source for this measure is still being considered. This should be confirmed before the start of the school year in September	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A





HOUSING

A great city to live in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
 The number of new homes built (to build 51,000 new build homes by 2031) Annual Measure.	Annual Result	Cumulative Target 2017/18 = 14,100	Not yet due	N/A
 Homelessness will be prevented or relieved	2,575	2,500	★	Not comparable
The Housing Options Service was successful, last year in obtaining a grant from DCLG, and as a result a Trailblazer initiative was set up in line with the detail of the bid to the Govt. A small team has been established to focus on preventing homelessness within the Private Rented Sector, and work has been carried out with private landlords in the City. A group of officers has been meeting on a weekly basis reviewing BCC arrears cases where eviction is imminent. – A great deal of work has gone into preventing homelessness and a Temp Accommodation placement by this group who maximise income and address benefit queries. We have partnership arrangements with Midland Heart, and Shelter the service has visiting officers who negotiate and mediate with excluders to help people remain in their homes. The service has assisted in providing support to applicants who are willing to seek out accommodation in the private rented sector, through the partnership work with Let to Birmingham There is provision to assist applicants by providing a deposit for a private letting– under a criteria based assessment.				
 Minimise the number of households living in temporary accommodation per 1,000 households	4.39	No Target	▲	↘
The service has seen another increase in the number of households living in temporary accommodation. We have increased the number of successful homeless preventions during April – June 2017 and anticipate this will continue to increase during the next few months. Additionally a team has been employed to ensure that all applicants in temporary accommodation have applied on the councils housing register to ensure move on into permanent accommodation.				
 Number of homes built that are affordable.	Half Yearly	298	Not yet due	N/A
We are reliant upon Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) to provide us with data for the number of Affordable Homes built with grant. The HCA have advised that the release of quarterly information to external parties conflicts with Government data protection guidelines as this data is classified as official statistics. Issuing of national statistics will be made available for reporting twice a year, in November/December (for the first 2 quarters) and July/August (for the final 2 quarters). In addition, we need information from the Department for Communities and Local Government and the next set of data should be available at the end of September.				

HOUSING

A great city to live in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



	Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
	The number of empty properties brought back into use (cumulative)	86	75	★	Not comparable
	Ahead of target at Quarter 1 this is as result of a determined effort to deal with outstanding empty properties.				
	Available Council Housing as a percentage of stock	99.63%	98.80%	★	Not comparable
	Performance remains ahead of target especially due to improved repair times for void properties.				

JOBS AND SKILLS

A great city to succeed in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Can't say ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
The proportion of years 12 to 13 not in employment, education or training	2.9%	3.0%	✓	↗



NEET

The June performance information was released by the Department of Education on 23rd July. The 3 month average figures for February, March and April was 2.9% with the April figure standing at 3.1% NEET this is slightly better than national levels. Not Known proportions are still high and around 6.6% above the national average of 3.1%.

Reducing the unemployment gap between Wards	4.7%	5.7%	✓	Not comparable
---	------	------	---	----------------



In the period April to June 2017/18 the average unemployment proportion across the 10 Birmingham wards with the highest unemployment levels stood at 6.8%. The corresponding figure for the 10 Birmingham wards with the lowest unemployment proportion was 2.1% Therefore the gap between the 10 best and worst performing wards stood at 4.7% points in the period April to June 2017/18. The baseline uses the long term average gap for the corresponding quarter to avoid any issues with seasonal variation. Over the last 5 years the average gap in the period April to June between the best and worst performing wards was 5.7% points. The gap in the period April to June is 1.0% point lower than the baseline so currently progress is being made towards closing the ward unemployment gap.



Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 1 (see commentary for list of eligible qualifications)

Annual Result

Improving Trend
Baseline 81%

Not yet due

N/A

This is an Increasing Trend Annual Measure

Level 1 qualifications are: first certificate; GCSE grades D,E,F or G; Music grades 1,2 & 3; Level 1 award, certificate, diploma, English for Speakers of other Languages (ESOL); Level 1 essential skills and functional skills; Level 1 National Vocational Qualification (NVQ).



Proportion of the population aged 16 to 24 qualified to at least level 3 (see commentary for list of eligible qualifications)

Annual Result

Improving Trend
Baseline 45%

Not yet due

N/A

This is an Increasing Trend Annual Measure

Level 3 qualifications are: A level grades A,B,C,D or E; Music grades 6,7 & 8; access to higher education diploma; advanced apprenticeship; applied general; AS level; international Baccalaureate diploma; tech level; Level 3 award, certificate, diploma, English for Speakers of other Languages (ESOL), national certificate, national diploma; Level 3 National Vocational Qualification (NVQ).

JOBS AND SKILLS





A great city to succeed in



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Can't say ■ Not yet due

	Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
	Land developed (hectares), jobs created and new employment floor space created as a result of investment in infrastructure and development activity	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
	Annual result The Birmingham Development Plan sets out the city's development requirements over the period 2011-2031				
	The percentage increase in apprenticeships within other organisations through our influence on contract management	32%	2%	★	
	In Quarter 1, a total of 32 apprenticeships were created within other organisations through our influence on contract management. Within this quarter we have had some big companies becoming charter signatories who have been able to commit to supporting apprenticeships, however this may or may not be the case for the rest of the year. If we only have voluntary companies they will not be able to support as many apprenticeships (if any as they are smaller and the commitments are minimal).				
	The number of Birmingham City Council apprenticeships directly within the City Council	14	14	✓	
	From the targets set and in line with the Government Public Sector Targets, based on headcount as at 31/3/17 (13,789) we are looking to achieve 317 Apprentice New Starts between 1st April 2017 and 31st March 2018. This number is split between External (new appointments) of which our target is 138 and Internal (existing employees) target of 179. During the first quarter we have achieved 14 (all external) of the 317 overall total, but the numbers will increase significantly during the next quarter due to capturing school leavers.				
	Improved digital offer across Birmingham - work more closely with the Greater Birmingham & Solihull LEP and West Midlands Combined Authority to develop a digital and Smart City approach	Achieved	Establish role	✓	Not comparable
	The Council under its "Digital Birmingham" initiative is now part of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) Digital Infrastructure Group with in an informal group set up by the WMCA. It has already prepared and submitted a "call to action" to the Mayor that covered digital investments, skills, data driven innovation and proposals to establish smart and digital governance proposals. Further discussions are now taking place to formalise the governance arrangements. Birmingham City Council has already started to work on a number of initiatives through WMCA digital group and is working with the Coventry and Warwickshire and Black Country Local Enterprise Partnerships to develop a 5G proposal and other activities to deliver digital investment into Birmingham. Birmingham City Council will continue to work with the WMCA to develop a regional Digital and Smart City approach which ensures that Birmingham's local needs and challenges are addressed.				



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Can't say ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
---------	--------	--------	--------	-----

More people will exercise independence, choice and control over their care through the use of a Direct Payment

22.3%

22.1%



8257 clients received a service that was eligible for some form of Self Directed Support on the last day of June, of which 1843 (22.3%) received this as a Direct Payment – with 35.5% of Younger Adults receiving a Direct Payment compared to 13.4% of Older Adults. This exceeds May's result, which now stands at 22.1%. Note these figures provided may be different to figures previously reported because historical data reported for this measure asynchronously changes as further updates become available. Overall numbers of direct payments have increased by 254 in the last 12 months, up from 1589. Weekly reports continue to be produced, with targets set for all areas and teams, and the Direct Payments group continues to look at all aspects of this service to improve the proportions in line with the new offer.

The quality of care provided in the city will improve so that more people receive a standard of care that meets or exceeds the quality threshold

Due in
September
2017

75.0%

Not yet due

N/A



Data is available 5 to 6 weeks after the quarter end. Historically, there has always been some additional delay in getting Quarter 1 results due to an extended deadline being given to providers to take into account annual leave. We anticipate getting outturn results by the middle of September.

Increase in the number of our most deprived citizens who have engaged with our wellbeing service, been to an active park or attend at a wellbeing centre

18,889

70,265 by year
end



Not
comparable



Numbers are slightly down on last month due to Ramadan, we are continuing to offer a strong city wide free offer and are building up to the summer programme of parks activities, active streets and our Big Birmingham Bikes summer programme.

More people will receive the care they need in their own home

69.8%

Trend
(Improving)



In June, 12,955 clients received a service, of which 9,038 (69.8%) were living in the community rather than in a residential or nursing home. A higher proportion of younger adults receive their services in the community (75.7% Younger Adults compared to 66.5% Older Adults). Note these figures provided may be different to figures previously reported because historical data reported for this measure asynchronously changes as further updates become available.



Quarter 1 April to June 2017



■ Succeeding target
 ■ On track
 ■ Off track but within tolerance
 ■ Off track, below target
 ■ Can't say
 ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
Develop a methodology for counting the number of cycle journeys	Annual Result	Establish baseline by 31st March 2018	Not yet due	N/A



Developed a methodology to monitor increases and decreases in cycle usage based on data provided by the 50 automatic cycle counters. Future resource needed to process this data as required. In addition Big Birmingham Bikes have distributed 4000 bikes to residents from deprived areas across the city. The beneficiaries are mostly new cyclists. The usage levels with regards to mileage and where they are cycling is recorded and reported through the Wellbeing Service Dashboard. Development of a new app with Sheffield Hallam University to record Cycle Usage across the city. All data to be amalgamated to form the baseline and subsequent data

Appendix 2

Corporate Performance Monitoring Quarter 1 2017/18 Progress report

Organisational Health Measures



Contents

Overview **2**

Overall performance against our health measures **3**

Key messages **4**

Progress against our health measures **5**

Overview

This appendix provides an update on performance against our Organisational Health measures for the period April to June 2017. This includes our achievements and areas where we need to improve on.

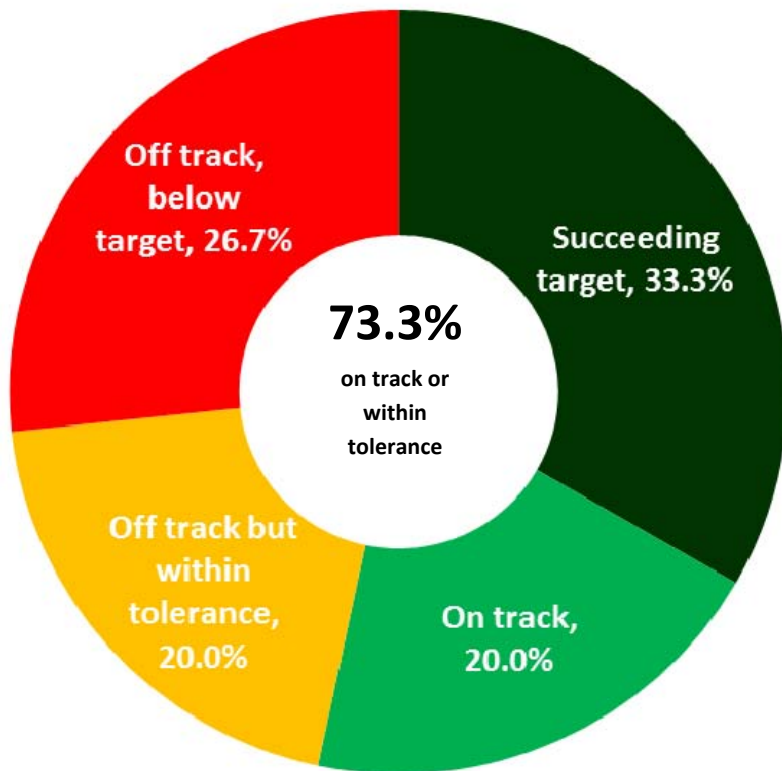
To make this clear we have used the symbols and arrows in the key below along with written information to describe progress.

Key (Symbols and abbreviations used)

★	Succeeding target	DoT	Direction of travel from the previous quarter
✓	On track	↗	Improving performance
●	Off track but within tolerance	↔	No change in performance
▲	Off track, below target	↘	Deteriorating performance
N/A	Not available		

Organisational performance against our health measures

Making the most of our assets and ensuring we have a healthy organisation.

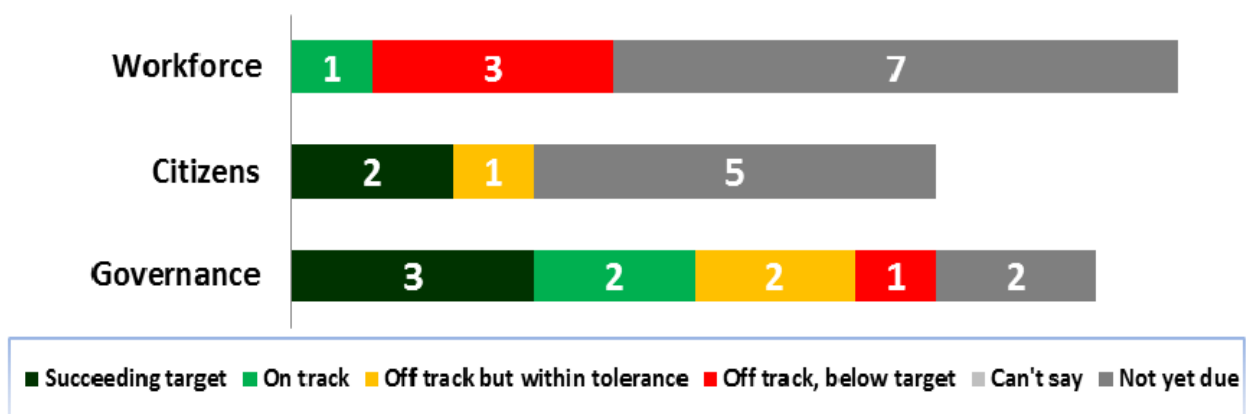


Results are available for 17 of the 29 Organisational Health measures.

We are currently unable to report a position against 12 measures (which includes 2 trend measures) because results are either not yet due, or no target has been set.

Of the 15 measures with a target, 11 measures (73.3%) have been exceeded, are on track or are within acceptable tolerance levels.

The Organisational Health measures are separated into three areas; Workforce, Citizens and Governance. The performance position at the end of June 2017 for each of these areas is summarised below.



Key messages

Detailed performance summary along with written information to describe progress against each measure is provided from page 5 onwards.

Workforce

Workforce expenditure £43.7m spent. Current forecast is £4.8m overspend by year-end.



1,441 referrals made to Occupational Health, 1,008 less than last year.



Workforce attendance rate stands at 95.62%, 0.62% above target.



Sickness absences levels 6.71% lower than this time last year. Long term sick is down 8.85% and short term up 17.93%.

Citizens



98% of complaints were answered within time, 8% above target.

More citizens are transacting digitally with the Council, 4.4% above target



59.7% of citizens registered satisfaction with the Council based on end to end satisfaction and satisfaction with call handling.

Governance

95.04% of Freedom of Information requests responded to within deadline, 10.04% above target.



84% Data Protection Act requests responded to in 40 days slightly below the 85% target.



Council Plan Measures achieved up 15% compared to quarter 1 2016/17.



Collection of business rates is 0.39% above target of 34.72%.



Council tax collection in year at 30.11%, is **1.29% above target**

60% whistleblowing requests received that progressed under the boundaries of the policy.



We had **no ombudsman complaints** resulting in reports being issued



96% of our ICT Assets have Owners



36 Final audit reports issued for June



83% of Judicial review challenges successfully defended.

Progress against our health measures

Workforce



■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
Workforce expenditure i.e. within budget	43,700,000	40,933,333		Not comparable



The current forecast for workforce expenditure for period 3 is an end of year of overspend of £4.8m which is an increase of £400,000 since the last reporting period. The agency budget for 17/18 is £2.4m and agency spend in period 3 is £3.8m (£1.4m over budget – 158%) with an end of year forecast of £16.8m. Based on actual agency spend by period 3 the projected actual end of year forecast is £41m.

Actions

Year end reports have been prepared for each Directorate to enable them to have an understanding of their expenditure for 16-17 and meetings have been arranged for Human Resources (HR) to attend Senior Leadership Teams (SLTs) to facilitate a review of plans to ensure that robust workforce planning and financial compliance is in place for 17-18.

The new Hays Agency Worker portal is due to be implemented on 4th September 2017. This provides the opportunity to revisit the workforce strategy and a report will be provided to Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) in due course to agree and set a policy framework going forwards. To include maximum number of hours for agency workers and overtime as there are currently compliance issues. Consideration should be given to moving some of the employee budget to the agency budget in order to provide a more reflective workforce position.

Workforce sickness absence rates	9.86	9.25		Not comparable
---	-------------	-------------	--	-----------------------



Year to date absence levels are 0.69 days (6.71%) lower than in the same month last year, although they are 0.4 days (4.23%) higher than last month.

Total sickness days have increased by 0.10% (9 days) since May. While long term sickness decreased by 561 days (8.85%), short term sickness increased by 552 days (17.93%).

Sickness in the last 12 months (i.e. a rolling 12 month period) in relation to absence days of <28 days have increased by 189 absence incidents (5.5%) since the same time last year, with increases in 3 of the 6 directorates.

A comparison between sickness reasons in May 2016 and May 2017 shows that the greatest increase in absence incidents have been in relation to "other known causes"; however there have also been a 23.1% increase in gastro-intestinal problem absence incidents and a 1.9% increase in anxiety/stress/depression absence incidents.

Workforce attendance rates	95.62%	95.00%		Not comparable
-----------------------------------	---------------	---------------	--	-----------------------










While performance has deteriorated this month, this measure is still above target. Economy directorate saw an improvement in Attendance days in June 2017, from 97.33% in May, to 97.45% in June. Finance directorate have also seen an improvement from 97.03% in May to 97.43% in June.

Workforce





■ Succeeding target
 ■ On track
 ■ Off track but within tolerance
 ■ Off track, below target
 ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
 Number of accidents/incidents per 1,000 employees Aggression and assault are a significant number of the monthly reports in the Place and the former People Directorates. Work is being carried out to review the risk assessments and current control measures to reduce the number of incidents.	7.95	3.00		Not comparable
 Volume of referrals to Occupational Health per 1,000 employees This is a baseline year, where volumes are being tracked to determine the level of referrals which best suits the organisation.	Baseline year	Baseline Target	Not yet due	Not comparable
 Type of referrals to Occupational Health per 1,000 employees The figure is down in comparison to last year for the same quarter, with last year having 2,449 referrals. A downward trend could indicate the workforce is healthier, or that managers are referring less to Occupational Health. The highest category is for undiagnosed and this indicates the employees . Occupational Health is reliant on employee disclosure and employees are not always willing to disclose or don't know the full diagnosis as they are waiting for diagnostic testing or health appointments.	1,441	Baseline Target	Not yet due	Not comparable
 Increase in the number of people completing the staff survey Results available from the staff survey around December 2017	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
 Increase in the feeling of engagement Results available from the staff survey around December 2017	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
 Increase in the trust rating Results available from the staff survey around December 2017	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A

Workforce











■ Succeeding target
 ■ On track
 ■ Off track but within tolerance
 ■ Off track, below target
 ■ Not yet due

	Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
	Increase in confidence in the Council to implement changes Results available from the staff survey around December 2017	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
	Increase level of pride for working for the Council Results available from the staff survey around December 2017	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A

Citizens










■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoF
 The percentage of complaints answered within time	98%	90%	★	➔
Performance for responding within 15 working days in June rose to 97.8% (+1.5) citywide which is above the corporate target of 90%.				
 The percentage of citizens transacting digitally with the Council	27.1%	22.7%	★	➔
Channel shift performance was 4.4% above target at 27.1%				
All services, with the exception of Benefits, exceeded their targets. June saw a continued increase in the number of online activities especially in single person discounts and single person discount reviews due to the review letters sent out by Revenues.				
Another primary factor for the increase was related to missed waste collections.				
 The percentage of citizens registering satisfaction with the Council	59.7%	60.0%	●	Not comparable
The survey includes end to end service satisfaction and satisfaction with call handling. The drop in the customer satisfaction result predominately relates to missed collections. Overall, the reduction is 2.0% when compared to May. Satisfaction in June 2016 was 59.0%.				
 Increase in people trusting the Council to make right decisions	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
Results available from the residents survey in March 2018				
 Increase in people feeling they can influence decision making	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
Results available from the residents survey in March 2018				
 Increase in people feeling satisfied with the Council	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
Results available from the residents survey in March 2018				
 Increase in people feeling informed by the Council	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
Results available from the residents survey in March 2018				
 Increase in people feeling involved in making decisions affecting their local area	Annual Result	N/A	Not yet due	N/A
Results available from the residents survey in March 2018				

Governance









■ Succeeding target ■ On track ■ Off track but within tolerance ■ Off track, below target ■ Not yet due

	Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
	The percentage of council plan measures achieved Compared to the previous quarter (March 2017), performance at 83% has improved by 23 percentage points. When compared to the end of first quarter in 2016/17 (June 2016) performance.	83%	45%	★	↗
	Whistleblowing requests received that progress under the boundaries of the policy (% by directorate) 3 Whistleblowing Complaints progressed under the policy – All within Children's Directorate (2 in Education, 1 in Children & Young People)	60%	Trend	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Freedom Of Information requests responded to within deadline (% by directorate) A total of 141 FOI requests received in June, of which, 134 were completed in 20 days, and 152 requests completed in June.	95.04%	85.00%	★	↗
	Data Protection Act requests in 40 days 83 requests were completed within the quarter. 70 were completed within 40 days. Staffing issues in Children's Services and Human Resources are delaying responses and late completion on the database	84.00%	85.00%	●	↘
	Ombudsman complaints resulting in reports issued The figure is zero as we did not have any Local Government Office reports in June.	0%	5%	★	Not comparable
	Number of final audit reports issued per month A total of 36 final audit reports were issued for June.	High - 1 Medium - 5 Low - 27 N/A - 3	Trend	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Judicial review challenges successfully defended 3 unsuccessful defences in the former People Directorate resulting in costs awarded, 1 in Place Directorate.	83%	95%	▲	Not comparable

Governance



■ Succeeding target
 ■ On track
 ■ Off track but within tolerance
 ■ Off track, below target
 ■ Not yet due

Measure	Result	Target	Status	DoT
 Maintain/improve compliance with ICT and procurement policies and governance	Asset Owners 96%	Asset Owners 100%		Not comparable
	Quarantined Assets 0.16%	Quarantined Assets <1%		
	Officers with multiple devices 4%	Officers with multiple devices 3%		
 Collection of council tax in year	30.11%	28.82%		Not comparable
Focus has remained on the Document Management System activity which is predominantly current year. The balance will now move to working older liabilities as the year progresses.				
 Collection of business rates in year	35.11%	34.72%		Not comparable
Focus has remained on the Document Management System activity which is predominantly current year. The balance will now move to working older liabilities as the year progresses.				

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Chief Operating Officer	
Date of Decision:	13th September 2017	
SUBJECT:	NON DOMESTIC RATES RELIEF – SUPPORT FOR BUSINESSES	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004016/2017	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	
	O&S Chairman approved	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s)	Cllr Ian Ward - Deputy Leader	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Mohammed Aiklaq	
Wards affected:	All	

1. Purpose of report:
<p>1.1 At the Budget on 8 March 2017, the Chancellor announced that the Government would make available a discretionary fund of £300 million nationally over four years from 2017-18 to support those businesses that face the steepest increases in their business rates bills as a result of the revaluation.</p> <p>Birmingham's share of this is £4.5 million over the four year period.</p> <p>1.2 To consider the draft policy for Non Domestic Rates Relief.</p> <p>1.3 To seek approval for determination of the Local Discount Policy to be delegated to the Director of Customer Services in 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21.</p>

2. Decision(s) recommended:	
That Cabinet:	
2.1	Approve the draft policy as shown at Appendix 1.
2.2	To authorise the Director of Customer Services to approve the Local Discount Policy for 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21.
Lead Contact Officer(s):	Chris Gibbs
Telephone No: E-mail address:	464 6387 Chris.gibbs@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

3.1 Internal

The Leader of the Council, the Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality, the Chief Executive and the Corporate Directors for Strategic Services and Finance and Governance are supportive of the recommendations.

3.2 External

The Revenues services at West Midlands Combined Authority, West Midlands Fire Service (as the major preceptor for Non Domestic Rates) and The Greater Birmingham Chamber of Commerce (to seek the views of the wider business community).

The consultation was mandatory for the precepting authorities. There were no significant issues raised in the consultation, the outcome of which was supportive of the recommended policy. It also reflects a similar approach taken by other councils in the West Midlands.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The Council's key priorities of Jobs and Skills are linked to this policy and this will help to provide a strong, growing economy that creates and keeps jobs in the city. In the region of £450m of Business Rates per annum is collected. In addition to this, how the Council applies its policies in relation to the collection of business rates has a direct impact upon the livelihood of businesses within Birmingham.

4.2 Financial Implications

Central government will fully compensate the Council for the amount of relief awarded under this scheme up to the values shown 5.4. There will be no impact on the revenue budget.

Any relief awarded will be paid by crediting the Business Rate account to which it applies.

4.3 Legal Implications

The relief will be administered through billing authorities' discretionary relief powers under section 47 of the Local Government Act 1988.

Any awards need to comply with State Aid Limitations.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

An initial screening has indicated that there are no contra indicators in relation to the Council's public sector reporting duty in relation to this decision.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 At the Budget on 8 March 2017, the Chancellor announced that the Government would make available a discretionary fund of £300 million over four years from 2017-18. The support would be provided to businesses facing the steepest increases in their business rates bills as a result of the 2017 revaluation. The Government recognised that local authorities are best placed to determine how this fund should be targeted and administered to support those businesses and locations within their area that are in the greatest need.
- 5.2 Every billing authority in England is to be provided with a share of the £300 million to support their local businesses. This will be administered through billing authorities' discretionary relief powers under section 47 of the Local Government Act 1988.
- 5.3 The funding arrangements in place ensure that local authorities are compensated for the loss of income they incur by means of grant payments under section 31 of the Local Government Act 2003.
- 5.4 The scheme is applicable for 4 years and Birmingham will receive the following amounts on an annual basis (stipulated by Government) from the £300 million fund:
- 2017/18 - £2,626,977;
 - 2018/19 - £1,275,960;
 - 2019/20 - £525,395;
 - 2020/21 - £75,056.
- 5.5 The Government issued some initial guidance in respect of this relief. The guidance stated that support would be given to businesses with rateable values of under £200,000 that have seen an increase of greater than 12.5% in their gross business rates liabilities from 2016/17 to 2017/18. However, further communications received from DCLG confirmed that the above criteria are for guidance only and local authorities are able to make awards in accordance with their own policies. Councils were expecting further announcements from the Government prior to the General Election. This was provided in June and our consultation process therefore commenced at that time.
- 5.6 In order to provide support to a greater number of businesses it is proposed that our policy is extended to provide relief to the total amount of the liability which exceeds a 10% increase compared to that 2016/17. Depending on the actual number of businesses which qualify for support, the percentage could be lowered to bring more support for businesses providing the overall financial envelope allowed this.
- 5.7 An amount equal to approximately 6.5% of the fund available will be held back as a contingency to manage the risk of any challenges or changes in circumstances (e.g. a backdated change to a rateable value). Any balance remaining from the contingency fund will be redistributed, on a pro rata basis, amongst the successful applicants.
- 5.8 From the list of businesses identified by the Revenues Service (as potentially qualifying for the reduction), the award will be made automatically to ensure the support is provided as quickly as possible. The Revenues Service will write and advise businesses to notify the Council if they exceed State Aid Limitations.
- 5.9 Entitlement to the relief will be granted for one financial year at a time. Awards for subsequent years will be reviewed annually as necessary.

5.10 The following conditions are to be used to assess entitlement:

- Relief is to be awarded to ratepayers who have seen a rise in their 2017/18 rates liabilities of greater than 10% when compared to the charge for the previous financial year.
- Up to 100% of any increase above 10% is to be awarded as relief – subject to paragraph 5.6.
- The property must be occupied with occupation being for greater than an 8 week period (this should address rate avoidance tactics).
- Properties eligible for charitable relief will not be entitled.
- No relief will be awarded where the ratepayer is Birmingham City Council, one of the precepting bodies or is a public body (e.g. government departments, hospitals etc).
- No relief will be awarded where the ratepayer is a large or multinational organisation i.e. banks and building societies.
- The rateable value is equal to or greater than £15,000 and less than £200,000.
- Any award will be subject to State Aid Limitations.

5.11 Awards will be made in accordance with the approved policy as soon as practicable once Cabinet have made a decision. As there is no flexibility to move funds between financial years, the recommendation is to delegate approval of the policy after 2017/18 to the Director of Customer Services.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1 The Government is to provide Birmingham City Council with £2.62m, in four equal quarterly payments, during the 2017/18 financial year. Any of this funding which isn't used will need to be returned to central government at the end of the year and it will not be possible to carry forward any balance to be used in subsequent years.

6.2 The estimated amount of relief to be awarded on the basis of those facing a 10% rise in liabilities is shown below:

- Number qualifying ratepayers – approximately 1700
- Total value of award at 100% - £2.45m
- Total annual funding for 2017/18 - £2.62m
- Balance remaining as a contingency - £170k

If the percentage of the increase was changed to 12.5% as stated in the initial guidance the estimated values would be:

- Number of qualifying ratepayers – approximately 1150
- Total value of award at 100% - £1.85m
- Total annual funding for 2017/18 - £2.62m
- Balance remaining as a contingency - £770k

By reducing the level of the increase to 10% it is possible to provide relief to a further 550 ratepayers and remain within budget. This also allows for £170k to be set aside as a contingency for any changes in circumstances that may apply.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To apply the decisions relating to the award of the relief in line with the policy consulted outlined in Appendix 1 to alleviate any impact to those businesses affected.

Signatures**Date**

Deputy Leader
Cllr Ian Ward

.....

Chief Operating Officer
Angela Probert

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Relevant Officer's file(s) on the matter, save for confidential documents

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Discretionary Relief Policy document
2. Equality Analysis
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) age (b) disability (c) gender reassignment (d) pregnancy and maternity (e) race (f) religion or belief (g) sex (h) sexual orientation

Appendix 1

Non-Domestic Rates Support for businesses following 2017 Revaluation Section 47 Discretionary Rate Relief – Local Discount Policy

The Government have provided funding to local authorities to support those businesses that face the steepest increases in their business rates bills as a result of the 2017 revaluation.

This will be administered through billing authorities' discretionary relief powers under section 47 of the Local Government Act 1988.

This Scheme will be applicable for four years from 2017/18 until 2020/21 and will be funded by central government.

Policy Aim

To support businesses in the city which have been impacted financially by the 2017 Business Rates revaluation, which will help to sustain employment for local people and support the local economy.

Principles for awarding Local Discounts

Awards will be considered on individual merits against the overall aim set out above. The scheme is discretionary and the ratepayer does not have a statutory right to receive any relief.

To be considered for an award under this policy the applicant must:

- be in **occupation** of a business rates assessment with a rateable value of at least £15,000 and less than £200,000; and
- have an increase of greater than 10% in their rates bill for 2017/18 when compared to 2016/17.

No award will be considered for ratepayers in the following categories:

- Ratepayers with entitlement to Small Business Rates Relief are excluded from receiving any award.
- Registered charities that receive 80% Mandatory Charitable Relief are excluded from receiving any award.
- Where occupation is for less than an eight week period.
- Where the ratepayer is Birmingham City Council or any of the precepting bodies.
- Where the ratepayer is public body or government department.
- Where the ratepayer is a large/multinational organisation i.e. banks and building societies.
- Any award will be subject to State Aid Limitations.

Payment of a Local Discount

The amount of relief awarded, for 2017/18, will be equal to the amount of the liability which exceeds the 10% increase to that for 2016/17. This percentage may be varied depending on number of qualifying businesses and the availability of funds.

Awards for subsequent years will be determined annually in accordance with the budget available and the amount of increase in liability for each year.

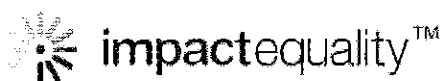
Any relief awarded will be paid by crediting the Business Rate account to which it applies.

Right to Appeal

There is no statutory right to appeal against a decision under Section 47, other than Judicial Review. An applicant may make a request for the decision maker to review a decision but only where either: -

- Additional information that is relevant to the award and that was not available at the time the decision was made becomes available, or
- There are good grounds to believe that information was not interpreted correctly at the time the decision was taken.

A request for a review must be made within four weeks of notification of the decision and must set out the reasons for the request and any supporting information.



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Non Domestic Rates Relief - Support For Businesses
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - Revenues And Benefits
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	A new discretionary rates relief scheme is to be provided to allow local authorities to fund a local scheme that will assist ratepayers facing increased rates liabilities due to the rates revaluation in 2017. Relief will be given to ratepayers who are facing an increase of greater than 12.5% in their 2017/18 rates bill due to the revaluation. In addition there is an expectation on the government's behalf that relief should only be given to properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000.
Reference Number	EA002217
Task Group Manager	phil.doherty@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-08-31 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	chris.gibbs@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	lisa.haycock@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The discretionary scheme is to provide funding to local authorities to devise local schemes that will assist ratepayers facing increased rates liabilities due to the revaluation. Relief should be given to ratepayers who are facing an increase of greater than 12.5% in their 2017/18 rates bill due to the revaluation. In addition the consultation document stated that there was an expectation on the government's behalf that relief should only be given to properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

A new rating list became effective from 1 April 2017 which meant that all rateable values were reassessed by the Valuation Office Agency and provided to billing authorities in advance of the 2017/18 demand notices being issued.

In certain instances the rateable values for business premises were increased meaning that the gross annual charges from 1 April 2017 would be higher when compared to those for the previous financial year. Some businesses saw their rateable values decrease in the new list and as a consequence there was a reduction in the amounts they were due to pay.

Revaluations are usually carried out every five years but the latest one, which was initially due on 1 April 2015, was delayed by central government until 2017. There is currently in place a transitional relief scheme which phases in any increase in rate bills due to this revaluation. The transitional relief scheme works by limiting the permitted increase from the previous year's gross rates. The level of permitted increase varies according to the rateable value of the assessment.

The limits are as follows:

Rateable Value Range	Permitted Increase
£20,000 and less	5% plus inflation (2%)
£20,001 to £100,000	12.5% plus inflation (2%)
Over £100,000	42% plus inflation (2%)

If the increase in a ratepayer's 2017/18 bill is above the permitted increase then they receive an amount of transitional relief to limit the increase to that permitted amount. If the increase is less than the permitted amount then no relief will be awarded. These transitional arrangements apply over the next five years, where applicable, or until the gross charge payable is actually reached at the start of a financial year.

The cost of the transitional arrangements is fiscally neutral, across England, as the total relief awarded is countered by the limits imposed on those who have seen their rates liabilities reduced.

Ahead of the budget there was lobbying by ratepayers, their representatives and MP's for the Chancellor to ease the burden on businesses facing higher rates demands. The Chancellor announced three new schemes for relief in the Spring Budget. There would be no new legislation but local authorities would be recompensed through the section 31 grant if the award met the government guidelines. These reliefs were:

- Supporting small businesses -
- Rate relief scheme for pubs
- New discretionary relief scheme

The supporting small businesses was a scheme for those ratepayers facing large increases in rate bills because of the loss of small business rate relief due to the change in their rateable value following the revaluation, while the pub relief scheme proposed a £1,000 relief for those with a rateable value of less than £100,000. The billing authority was waiting for the guidelines to be issued by DCLG before designing its schemes. These guidelines were delayed by the general election but were received on 20 June 2017.

It was not possible to introduce the schemes until the further guidelines were issued. This delay was in line with other local authorities.

Our software suppliers have been consulted and are working on a script to identify potential qualifying businesses for the above reliefs further clarification is expected later this week. The Revenues Service is consulting with other local authorities in respect of the administration of the relief for pubs whilst waiting for the software to be delivered.

The discretionary scheme is to provide funding to local authorities to devise local schemes that will assist ratepayers facing increased rates liabilities due to the revaluation. Relief should be given to ratepayers who are facing an increase of greater than 12.5% in their 2017/18 rates bill due to the revaluation. In addition the consultation document stated that there was an expectation on the government's behalf that relief should only be given to properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000.

It is a requirement of the scheme that local authorities consult with their major preceptors and members of their combined authorities, where appropriate on their policy for awards of this relief. This consultation is currently in progress and responses are expected by 21 July. The policy is set to go to Cabinet in September for approval.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

Non-Domestic Rates Reliefs announced in the Spring Budget
Background

A new rating list became effective from 1 April 2017 which meant that all rateable values were reassessed by the Valuation Office Agency and provided to billing authorities in advance of the 2017/18 demand notices being issued. In certain instances the rateable values for business premises were increased meaning that the gross annual charges from 1 April 2017 would be higher when compared to those for the previous financial year. Some businesses saw their rateable values decrease in the new list and as a consequence there was a reduction in the amounts they were due to pay.

Revaluations are usually carried out every five years but the latest one, which was initially due on 1 April 2015, was delayed by central government until 2017. There is currently in place a transitional relief scheme which phases in any increase in rate bills due to this revaluation. The transitional relief scheme works by limiting the permitted increase from the previous year's gross rates. The level of permitted increase varies according to the rateable value of the assessment.

The limits are as follows:

Rateable Value Range	Permitted Increase
£20,000 and less	5% plus inflation (2%)
£20,001 to £100,000	12.5% plus inflation (2%)
Over £100,000	42% plus inflation (2%)

If the increase in a ratepayer's 2017/18 bill is above the permitted increase then they receive an amount of transitional relief to limit the increase to that permitted amount. If the increase is less than the permitted amount then no relief will be awarded. These transitional arrangements apply over the next five years, where applicable, or until the gross charge payable is actually reached at the start of a financial year.

The cost of the transitional arrangements is fiscally neutral, across England, as the total relief awarded is countered by the limits imposed on those who have seen their rates liabilities reduced.

Budget announcements - update

Ahead of the budget there was lobbying by ratepayers, their representatives and MP's for the Chancellor to ease the burden on businesses facing higher rates demands. The Chancellor announced three new schemes for relief in the Spring Budget. There would be no new legislation but local authorities would be recompensed through the section 31 grant if the award met the government guidelines. These reliefs were:

- Supporting small businesses -
- Rate relief scheme for pubs
- New discretionary relief scheme

The supporting small businesses was a scheme for those ratepayers facing large increases in rate bills because of the loss of small business rate relief due to the change in their rateable value following the revaluation, while the pub relief scheme proposed a £1,000 relief for those with a rateable value of less than £100,000. The billing authority was waiting for the guidelines to be issued by DCLG before designing its schemes. These guidelines were delayed by the general election but were received on 20 June 2017.

It was not possible to introduce the schemes until the further guidelines were issued. This delay was in line with other local authorities.

Our software suppliers have been consulted and are working on a script to identify potential qualifying businesses for the above reliefs further clarification is expected later this week. The Revenues Service is consulting with other local authorities in respect of the administration of the relief for pubs whilst waiting for the software to be delivered.

The discretionary scheme is to provide funding to local authorities to devise local schemes that will assist ratepayers facing increased rates liabilities due to the revaluation. Relief should be given to ratepayers who are facing an increase of greater than 12.5% in their 2017/18 rates bill due to the revaluation. In addition the consultation document stated that there was an expectation on the government's behalf that relief should only be given to properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000.

It is a requirement of the scheme that local authorities consult with their major preceptors and members of their combined authorities, where appropriate on their policy for awards of this relief. This consultation is currently in progress and responses are expected by 21 July. The policy is set to go to Cabinet in September for approval.

A full assessment is not, therefore, required.

4 Review Date

18/01/18

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	CORPORATE DIRECTOR OF ECONOMY	
Date of Decision:	13th September 2017	
SUBJECT:	WHOLESALE MARKET RELOCATION	
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: N/A	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	X
	O&S Chair approved	X
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member	Councillor Ian Ward - Deputy Leader of the Council	
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal - Economy, Skills and Transport Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq – Corporate Resources and Governance	
Wards affected:	Perry Barr/Nechells/Aston/Springfield	

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide an update on the relocation of tenants to the new Wholesale Market and the financial implications associated with the move.
1.2 This matter was not included in the Forward Plan because ongoing negotiations have been protracted and the in principle settlement has only recently been reached.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
It is recommended that Cabinet :-
2.1 Notes this report and that the accompanying private report recommends additional financial support for market traders, to facilitate their relocation to the new market.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Simon Garrad
Telephone No:	0121 464 7138
E-mail address:	simon.garrad@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

3.1.1 The City Solicitor and Chairs of Corporate Resources and Governance and Economy, Skills and Transport Overview and Scrutiny Committees have been consulted on and approved the submitting of this report to the 13th September 2017 Cabinet meeting.

3.1.2 Members of the Project Board and Group that includes the Corporate Director Place, Assistant Director of Property, Assistant Director Development and senior officers from Corporate Finance.

3.2 External

3.2.1 Council officers have been engaging with the existing tenants and their representatives, the Birmingham Wholesale Fresh Produce Association (BWFPA) in regular meetings. The proposal contained within this report has been agreed, in principle between parties.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

4.1.1 The decisions recommended in this report will support the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2017.

4.1.2 The relocation of the Wholesale Market supports the delivery of the Birmingham Smithfield Masterplan; Birmingham Development Plan; The Big City Plan, and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership Enterprise Zone Investment Plan.

4.2 Financial Implications (How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

4.2.1 There are no financial implications arising from the recommendation in this report. The financial implications of the proposed additional financial support for traders are fully detailed in the accompanying private report.

4.3 Legal Implications

Legal powers for Wholesale Markets operation are contained in Section 50 of the Food Act 1984 and Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972. The City Council is not under any legal obligation to operate a Wholesale Market. The City Council has the authority to hold, acquire and dispose of land under Sections 120-123 Local Government Act 1972.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

The Equality Assessment has been previously carried out under the Equality Duty. There are no specific groups that are adversely affected by this proposal, however officers have confirmed in the previous Cabinet reports that if there is an adverse impact upon City Council employees, if required, a separate Equalities Analysis will be carried out in relation to any potential impact upon employees and conducted in accordance with Birmingham City Council Human Resources policies and procedures.

5.	Relevant background/chronology of key events:
5.1	On the 20 th January 2014 Cabinet approved a Full Business Case to enter into an agreement for a long lease with IM Properties for a purpose built wholesale market at the Hub, Witton. The new market has been constructed and the Council has let 84% units on either 10 or 15 year leases to tenants currently trading from the city centre site. All of the tenants currently trading from the existing market have surrendered their leases or are on agreements which the Council can terminate to provide the Council with vacant possession for the Smithfield development.
5.2	The financial detail in respect of this is fully covered in the private report.

6.	Evaluation of alternative option(s):
6.1	The alternative options are covered in the private report.

7.	Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1	The recommendation for additional financial support on the private agenda is made in order to facilitate the opening of the new market.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Councillor Ian Ward Deputy Leader of the Council
Waheed Nazir Corporate Director, Economy

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wholesale Markets Full Business Case For Relocation - Report to Cabinet, 20th January 2014 2. Variation to Wholesale Markets Business Case - Report to Cabinet, 28 July 2014 3. Variation to Wholesale Markets Business Case - Report to Cabinet, 27 July 2015 4. Capital and Treasury Management Monitoring Quarter 2 (July to September 2016) - Report to Cabinet, 27 July 2015

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
Nil

PROTOCOL

PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) tackle prejudice, and(b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Marriage & civil partnership(b) Age(c) Disability(d) Gender reassignment(e) Pregnancy and maternity(f) Race(g) Religion or belief(h) Sex(i) Sexual orientation

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Corporate Director, Economy
Date of Decision:	13th September 2017
SUBJECT:	VISION DOCUMENT FOR BIRMINGHAM DESIGN GUIDE SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT AND BIRMINGHAM DESIGN & CONSERVATION REVIEW PANEL
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003888/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member:	Councillor Ian Ward, Deputy Leader
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal, Economy, Skills and Transport
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To seek approval for public consultation on the Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document attached at Appendix 1.
1.2 To seek approval to create the Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCRP) and commence the process to seek expressions of interest to become a member of the BDCRP.
1.3 To advise on the proposed timetable for producing the Birmingham Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (SPD).

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That the Cabinet:-
2.1 Approves the Vision Document for Birmingham Design Guide, attached at Appendix 1, for public consultation for a period of 6 weeks commencing 25 th September 2017.
2.2 Approve the creation of the Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCRP) to help guide and steer good design across the city and the request for expressions of interest to become a member of the panel.
2.3 Approve the Corporate Director, Economy, in consultation with the Deputy Leader, to agree the members and chair of the Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel.
2.4 Note the proposed timetable for producing the Birmingham Design Guide SPD in paragraph 5.6.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Stuart Wiltshire, Enterprise Zone Urban Design Officer
Telephone No: E-mail address:	0121 303 6214 stuart.wiltshire@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

During the preparation of the Vision Document, consultation has been undertaken with the Leader; and Cabinet Members for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment; Jobs and Skills; Housing and Homes; Value for Money and Efficiency; and Transport and Roads. Planning Committee were informed of proposals of the Design Guide and Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel on 31st August 2017; and the Chairman for Planning Committee was independently briefed, who requested: a Member representative, selected by Planning Committee, be included within the Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel; and that the final Design Guide be legally 'checked' by an independent source, to assess its potential robustness against legal challenge.

Engagement also took place with senior officers from Public Health. All internal consultees were supportive of the document. Officers from City Finance and Legal and Governance have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

The launch of the Vision Document will be the start of external consultation. The document will set out the City Council's ambitions, emphasising the importance of design and stimulating a debate on the approach. The launch will also be used to announce the creation of a BDCRP, with the City Council seeking expressions of interest to become a panel member. Once established it will support the production of the detailed Design Guide through to adoption and then on an ongoing basis provide the formal mechanism as the single point of review for all large scale planning applications and developments involving heritage assets. The draft Design Guide SPD will be subject to a period of statutory public consultation. Following the outcome of this, it will be adopted by the City Council as a SPD.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The Design Guide is being prepared in the context of the adopted Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), providing detailed design guidance to support strategic planning policies, including Policy PG3: Place Making. It will also help deliver the priorities of the Council's Vision and Forward Plan (May 2017), promoting Connected, Inclusive and Sustainable development that will provide housing; help enhance jobs and skills; create healthy environments; and support the city's young citizens.

4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finance and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 The Design Guide is being prepared using existing Economy Directorate staff resources. The launch of the Vision Document (attached at Appendix 1) and the following 6 week period of public consultation, commencing 25th September 2017, will be funded through the existing Directorate revenue budgets. Beyond the launch and consultation the guide does not entail any specific financial commitments for the Council at this stage.

4.2.2 External members of the Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCRP) will be volunteers, but able to claim travel expenses and subsistence (where appropriate), in line with Council policy.

4.3 Legal Implications

The Council has general power of Competence under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 and it is using this to undertake the production of the Design Guide. The guide will provide further guidance to the BDP, prepared under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Localism Act 2011, following the detailed requirements and procedures set out in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) Regulations 2012. Once adopted the guide will become a material consideration in the assessment of planning applications received by the Local Planning Authority. There are no further legal implications of undertaking public consultation on the guide.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

An Equality Analysis has been undertaken and is attached at Appendix 2. The screening concludes that the framework will not disproportionately affect one protected group over another. Equality analysis will continue through successive stages of the SPD's production, taking into account responses to public consultations.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

Birmingham Design Guide

- 5.1 As Birmingham continues to experience strong growth, the creation of an economically successful, inclusive and sustainable city, where people choose to live and work, will need to be underpinned by the delivery of well-designed buildings, streets and spaces. The Birmingham Design Guide will be the platform for the City Council's approach to promoting and securing the highest standards of design in all development.
- 5.2 The Design Guide will build from the strategic policies of the BDP and provide clear guidance to aid decision making. It will streamline all existing design guidance into a single document replacing over 800 pages across 25 separate documents, some dating back to the 1990s.
- 5.3 The Design Guide will be adopted as a SPD and provide a more user-friendly and accessible tool that gives a clear focus on the types of places the city wants to see delivered. The scope of the document will cover the interfaces with other service areas of the City Council such as Highways, Public Health, Environmental Regulation and Building Control.

- 5.4 The Design Guide will specifically:
- establish the importance of good design and promote the City Council's position on requiring good design in new development;
 - provide a tool with clear guidance for negotiating and decision making;
 - provide a single, clear design basis for future masterplans, development frameworks, and Conservation Area Management Plans (including place specific design guidance), thereby avoiding repetition, and ensuring consistency and efficiency across documents;
 - provide design principles for future projects such as public realm enhancements and open space layouts; and
 - provide clearer and more accessible design guidance to developers, investors and Birmingham's citizens.
- 5.5 The Design Guide is structured around five "Big Design Themes" with detailed guidance on the breadth of subjects relevant to creating inclusive and sustainable places. These themes are based upon consideration of existing policy documents and how they could be logically grouped together to create clear guidance. The five "Big Design Themes" are:
- The Birmingham ID
 - Living and Working Places
 - Connectivity
 - Green Environment and Infrastructure
 - Efficient and Future Ready

Appendix 3 sets out the proposed structure for the Birmingham Design Guide SPD.

Development Stages

- 5.6 The Birmingham Design Guide will be brought forward in the following stages:
- **Stage One** – detailed audit of the existing planning guidance (as listed at Appendix 4). *Now complete*
 - **Stage Two (Part A)** – launch of the **Vision Document**. This document will set out the City Council's design ambitions and seek views on the content and form of the future design guide. *Current Stage*
 - **Stage Two (Part B)** – seek approval to the creation of the **Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCRP)** that will be announced alongside the Vision Document. *Current Stage*
- Expressions of interest will be sought from a broad range of professions, to create a diverse pool of expertise that can help ensure future development delivers high quality architecture and places. *Current Stage*
- **Stage Three** – publication of the **draft Birmingham Design Guide SPD**, developed from engagement with the Council's own professional expertise; and appropriate representations received during consultation on the Vision document.

The Design Guide will be subject to a statutory period of public consultation. It is anticipated this document will be launched in Winter 2017/18.

- **Stage Four** – following the outcome of statutory period of public consultation the Birmingham Design Guide will be **adopted** by the City Council as a **Supplementary Planning Document**. Adoption is anticipated to be in Summer 2018.

The BDCRP will commence its formal role in Summer 2018.

Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document

- 5.7 The Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document (at Appendix 1) will publicly present the Council's intention to produce the Birmingham Design Guide. It gives a broad overview of the five Big Design Themes; and enables individuals and organisations to submit comments and ideas on the content and structure of the Guide that will follow.

Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCRP)

- 5.8 To support the effective delivery of the Design Guide, a new BDCRP will be created to objectively assess development proposals against the Guide's Design Themes and their components. The Panel will comprise a single member representative selected by Birmingham Planning Committee, appropriate Council Officers and a diverse pool of external professionals, who can bring different expertise and perspectives to the review process.
- 5.9 In creating this multi-disciplinary Panel, the existing Conservation Heritage Panel will be merged into the new BDCRP, adding their heritage expertise, whilst broadening the scope of experience assessing proposals involving heritage assets.
- 5.10 Allied with the launch of the Design Guide Vision Document, the Council will seek expressions of interest from individuals and organisations who wish to become BDCRP members. Expressions received will be assessed and shortlisted by officers within Planning and Development, with the Corporate Director for Economy, in consultation with the Deputy Leader of the Council, agreeing the panel members and independent BDCRP Chair.
- 5.11 The design review process will form part of the Council's formal pre-application procedure, assisting in the delivery of high quality design. The BDCRP observations will be used in an advisory capacity to assist Planning Committee and planning officers in formulating their decisions and recommendations.
- 5.12 The BDCRP will review development proposals and infrastructure projects deemed sensitive (by the Corporate Director of Economy and Assistant Directors of Planning and Development) in terms of design, public interest, locality or size. This may include the following developments and projects:
- Residential developments over 150 residential units,
 - Non-residential developments over 10,000 m²
 - Tall buildings (in city centre and wider city context)
 - Major planning applications affecting Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas (1,000 m² / 10+ residential units)
 - Major infrastructure projects
 - City centre and local centre public realm works
 - Council produced Masterplans, development briefs and design guidance
- 5.13 Developers may request their scheme be considered for review by the design review panel, but the agenda will be set by the Council.

- 5.14 Observations and comments made by the BDCRP will be fed back to the applicant for consideration before they submit a planning application.
- 5.15 Proposals which proceed to a planning application with a scheme that has responded positively to the design review comments will have a brief statement in their Planning Committee report. This will detail that a design review has taken place and the applicant has responded positively to comments revised, resulting in the scheme presented to Planning Committee for consideration.
- 5.16 Proposals that fail to appropriately respond to the comments will have them attached to their Committee report (with additional officer commentary if required) for assessment by Planning Committee.
- 5.17 It is anticipated a BDCRP will take place on a monthly basis, with some panel members only asked to attend where their specific expertise can be best utilised. In certain scenarios, it may be necessary to hold special meetings to respond to specific proposals received.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Option 1 – Do nothing and keep the existing guidance. Should the Council decide not to bring forward the Birmingham Design Guide as the framework to guide the design of new developments, it will have to update existing guidance and produce new where gaps exist. This will create significant resource pressure and will not achieve a concise and coherent approach to design guidance.
- 6.2 Option 2 – Reliance upon the BDP and Big City Plan. These documents provide a very high level of policy guidance for Birmingham however do not deal with specific design guidance. The Birmingham Design Guide will provide the required level of detail to promote and secure the highest standards of design in all development.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To provide clear design guidance that will promote and secure the creation of high quality places; in turn delivering economic, social, physical, health and environmental benefits to Birmingham and its citizens.

Signatures

Date

Deputy Leader
Cllr Ian Ward

.....

Corporate Director, Economy
Waheed Nazir

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
--

Relevant Officer's File(s) on the matter, save for confidential documents.
--

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
--

- | |
|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document2. Equality Analysis3. Birmingham Design Guide proposed structure4. Existing planning guidance audit list |
|--|

Report Version	1.0	Dated	21st July 2017
-----------------------	------------	--------------	----------------------------------

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership (b) Age (c) Disability (d) Gender reassignment (e) Pregnancy and maternity (f) Race (g) Religion or belief (h) Sex (i) Sexual orientation

Appendix 3 – Birmingham Design Guide proposed structure

<p>The Importance of Good Design (Introduction)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inclusive Economic Growth - needs and benefits ▪ Environmental benefits ▪ Health and social wellbeing benefits 	
<p>The Big Design Themes (High-level statements)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Birmingham ID ▪ Living & Working Places ▪ Connectivity ▪ Green Infrastructure & Environment ▪ Efficient & Future Ready 	
<p>The Big Design Themes (Detailed guidance)</p>	
<p>1) The Birmingham ID</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Character & Distinctiveness ▪ Heritage ▪ Public Art 	
<p>2) Living & Working Places</p> <p>Neighbourhoods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Density (Mature Suburbs, city centre) ▪ Balanced Communities / House Types ▪ Custom-/Self-Building ▪ Urban centres <p>Homes & Buildings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Residential Design Guidelines ▪ Non-residential buildings ▪ Amenity Space ▪ Housing Standards (internal / external) ▪ Tall Buildings 	<p>3) Connectivity</p> <p>Getting around the City:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Access to different modes (walking, cycling, public transport) ▪ Street Hierarchy and Legibility ▪ Parking <p>Great Streets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mix of uses, activity, shop front design, ▪ Advertising control ▪ Public Realm – (materials, street furniture) ▪ Needs of people with restricted mobility ▪ Lighting
<p>4) Green Environment & Infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Public Open Spaces ▪ Rivers & Canals ▪ Trees ▪ Biodiversity ▪ SUDs 	<p>5) Efficient & Future-ready</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Water Management ▪ Energy Efficiency, Heat & Power ▪ Air Quality ▪ Waste Reduction & Recycling ▪ Digital & Communications Infrastructure ▪ Maintenance /Robustness
<p>Delivering Design Quality</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Design & Access Statements, Heritage, Habitat Statements, Health Impact Assessments etc. ▪ Development Frameworks, Masterplans for large sites, development Briefs; ▪ Conservation Area Management Plans (including specific design guidance) as SPD. ▪ Projects & Programmes (Public realm, Metro, Highways etc.) 	

Appendix 4 - existing planning guidance audit list

The following list of existing planning guidance documents has been assessed to establish which areas of guidance should be taken forward into the Design Guide.

45 Degree Code for Residential Extensions	To be included in the Development Management DPD
Access for People with Disabilities: Supplementary Planning Document	Relevant design content to be included & updated in Design Guide.
Archaeology Strategy: Building the future, protecting the past	Relevant design content to be included & updated in Design Guide.
Affordable housing SPD	Planning policy document – not to be included in Design Guide.
Car Park Design Guide	Design Guide to include car parking design guidance.
Car Parking Guidelines: Supplementary Planning Document	Transport Strategy are developing a new Parking SPD
Development on or Near Landfill Sites Supplementary Planning Guidance	Planning policy document – not to be included in Design Guide.
Extending your home: Home extensions design guide	Relevant design content to be included & updated in Design Guide.
Floodlighting of Sports Facilities Car Parks and Secure Areas	Relevant design content to be included & updated in Design Guide.
Green Living Spaces Plan	An aspirational strategy. Design Guide will include a Green Infrastructure Theme that will provide guidance on related issues.
High Places: A planning policy framework for tall buildings	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Large format banner advertisements: Supplementary Planning Document	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Lighting Places: A lighting strategy for the city centre and local centres of Birmingham	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Location of Advertisement Hoardings	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
loss of industrial land to alternative uses SPD	Planning policy document – not to be included in Design Guide.
Mature suburbs: Guidelines to control residential intensification	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Nature Conservation Strategy for Birmingham	An aspirational strategy. Design Guide will include a Green Infrastructure Theme that will provide guidance on related issues.
Parking of Vehicles at Commercial and Industrial Premises Adjacent to Residential Property	Transport Strategy are developing a new Parking SPD. Relevant design content will also be included within the Design Guide.
Parks and Open Space Strategy	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Places for All	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Places for Living	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Public open space in new residential development: Supplementary Planning Document	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Regeneration through Conservation: Birmingham Conservation Strategy	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Shopfronts Design Guide	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Specific Needs Residential Uses: Supplementary Planning Guidance	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Sustainable management of urban rivers and floodplains: Supplementary Planning Document	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.
Telecommunications development: mobile phone infrastructure: Supplementary Planning Document	Relevant design content to be updated in Design Guide.



BIRMINGHAM
DESIGN GUIDE

Birmingham Design Guide

Vision Document

Creating inclusive, sustainable places

September 2017



the City is placing good design
at the heart of Birmingham's development

Contents

Foreword	3
1 Introduction	4
2 The big design themes - strategic vision statements	8
• The Birmingham ID	
• Living and working places	
• Connectivity	
• Green infrastructure	
• Efficient and future-ready	
3 Next steps and delivery	20



we want this vision document to stimulate aspirations and interest in how
our great city should develop and grow

Foreword

BIRMINGHAM DESIGN GUIDE

The quality of the City's environment - our buildings, our streets and squares, our green and blue spaces - will play an integral role in creating a sustainable, inclusive and connected City; where every child, citizen and place matters.

In order for Birmingham to continue to grow successfully within the international landscape; and enhance opportunities for its citizens, the City needs to focus on the delivery of high quality, bespoke places and architecture that add positively to the City's landscape.

The creation of such environments helps to feed enterprise and innovation, in turn delivering inclusive economic growth for the City's communities. It is also fundamental in supporting social mobility; health and well-being; creating adaptable housing to meet varied needs of our citizens; aiding multi-modal connectivity; and helping build climate and technological resilience.

We are placing good design at the heart of Birmingham's development, ensuring all new development contributes to positive placemaking. This is why the City is creating the Birmingham Design Guide. It will ensure design is the primary consideration for every scale of development, from household extensions and self-build homes, to public spaces and exemplar tall buildings.

The Guide will be adopted as planning guidance and supported by a new Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel, who will help realise the City's design ethos.

I am delighted to be launching Birmingham's renewed focus on delivering high quality design. This document is the first stage in the journey to creating a comprehensive new guide that we anticipate launching in early 2018. We want this Vision document to stimulate aspirations and interest in our great City, encouraging you to submit views on how we should approach design now and into the future.

Councillor John Clancy
Leader
Birmingham City Council

Introduction

Birmingham is experiencing unprecedented levels of investment in both infrastructure and new development, from the city centre and urban centres, to the urban fringe. This growth agenda will lead to the creation of 51,100 new homes, over 750,000sq.m of additional office floorspace, the delivery of 2 Regional Investment Sites and Birmingham becoming the centre of the High Speed 2 (HS2) rail network.

This diverse growth agenda will have an enduring impact on the City, with the new Design Guide playing an instrumental role in its success, ensuring high quality places are delivered.

The scale and potential for change is not restricted to major schemes and developments: the changing needs of society require homes to be adaptable and efficient; neighbourhoods to be welcoming, safe and attractive; places for work to compete with the best in the world; and citizens to be part of healthy, safe and happy communities. These components are key to achieving a vibrant, successful City; and will play an instrumental role in realising the Council's core priorities:

- Children - a great city to grow up in.
- Housing - a great city to live in.
- Jobs and skills - a great city to succeed in.
- Health - a great city to grow old in.

Collectively leading to 'a city of growth, where every child, citizen and place matters'.

The Birmingham Development Plan (2031) is the City's principle policy document that will guide this growth, providing strategic guidance on how sustainable development will be delivered across the City. At its core is Planning for Growth, which recognises high quality design as a primary component of delivering the City's growth agenda, via Policy PG3: Place making.

The new Design Guide will build on these place making principles, providing detailed guidance that will ensure future development supports the delivery of the City's strategic priorities.

Creating the new Guide will involve the following steps:

Stage 1: Design Vision (this document) - consultation

This Vision document outlines the City's intent, highlighting the importance of high quality design in creating a vibrant, inclusive City for our citizens, businesses and visitors. A series of consultation questions are set out at the back of this document.

Stage 1a: Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel (BDCR Panel) expressions of interest

The City will create a new Design Review Panel to help shape and implement the Design Guide.

Stage 2: Draft Birmingham Design Guide SPD

A draft Birmingham Design Guide will be published for a statutory period of public consultation and engagement building on the outcomes of the Vision document consultation.

Stage 3: Adoption of the Birmingham Design Guide SPD and formation of BDCR Panel

The Birmingham Design Guide will be adopted as planning guidance, guiding the inclusive sustainable growth of our City.

birmingham is experiencing
unprecedented levels of investment

The importance of good design

The City is placing significant emphasis on design and the importance of creating high quality places.

The benefits and importance of good design are wide reaching, impacting on every element of our lives:

Economic

Beyond the visual and user gains (form and function), high quality design can lead to wide ranging economic benefits. Good design across the City's diverse environments will create places people want to engage with, be a part of and invest in. This in turn will have a positive economic impact: attracting visitors, supporting businesses, stimulating development, raising land values and regenerating communities.

Environmental

As our environment continues to evolve it is important new development is able to respond to these changes. The creation of resilient, adaptable places needs to be at the heart of our approach to development. As the City brings forward its growth agenda, new technologies and infrastructure, energy efficient buildings, sustainable forms of transport, adaptable designs and innovative green and ecological infrastructure will be vital.

Appropriately integrated, these measures can lead to high quality places that generate intrigue in the built environment, inviting use and interaction. At the same time, we need to enhance our environment; provide biodiversity gains; soften our urban spaces; provide more efficient modes of transport; and create healthier environments.

Social and health benefits

The core essence of good design is the creation of places and buildings that are visually and physically stimulating to the people who use, reside and interact with them. In turn these places can lead to wide ranging social and health benefits for those users.

As our City continues to develop and grow, it is important that these health and social factors play a key role in the design of our environments. How people use and interact with places and spaces should be a primary driver of the design process. To achieve this, buildings and spaces must effectively deliver form and function, adding to the physical environment, whilst meeting the varied social, health and wellbeing needs of their occupants and users.

buildings and spaces
must effectively deliver
form and function



Big design themes

Strategic vision statements

Responding to the key components of high quality sustainable design and Policy PG3, the new Birmingham Design Guide will present five Big Design Themes. They are:

- The Birmingham ID.
- Living and working places.
- Connectivity.
- Green infrastructure.
- Efficient and future-ready.

These Themes will seek to embed the key elements of good design into all future development, providing detailed information that will help ensure every scale of development positively contributes to the future of Birmingham.

These contributions will be steered via design principles and best practice examples, which will enable the delivery of high quality environments worthy of our City.

What follows sets out the broad context of each Theme, which will evolve and develop into specific areas of guidance within the Design Guide. This will be set out in the draft SPD, which will be launched following the outcomes of the consultation on the Vision document.

The Birmingham ID

- Character and cultural diversity
- Historic environment

Living and working places

- Buildings, homes and neighbourhoods
- Household extensions
- Tall buildings

Connectivity

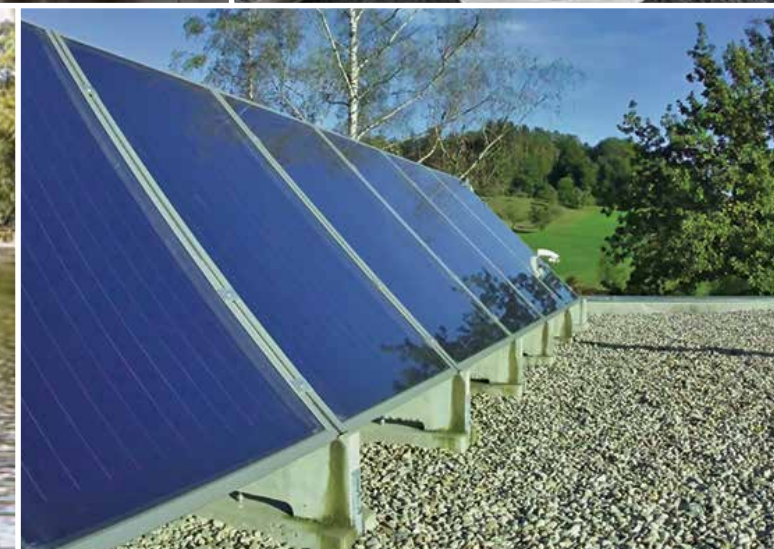
- Sustainable and active travel
- Active streets
- Public realm

Green infrastructure

- Trees, landscape and open space
- Biodiversity
- Rivers, canals and water resources

Efficient and future-ready

- Air quality
- Energy efficiency and low carbon development
- Digital infrastructure
- Waste management



The Birmingham ID

Birmingham's unique identity is one of its key assets that must be celebrated, strengthened and positively utilised to help support the continued growth of our dynamic City.

The City's landscape comprises a range of characteristics which have created the Birmingham ID. This ID has evolved as the City has embraced waves of city plans and inherited centuries of development, each leaving their own legacy, from mediaeval Digbeth and Georgian Colmore Estate, to the Regency housing of Edgbaston and modernism of the city centre. This evolution continues with high quality developments such as Brindley Place, Attwood Green, the Library of Birmingham and Selfridges, adding to the eclectic City lived, worked and played in today.

Whilst the buildings, streets, canals and green spaces play a fundamental role in establishing the character of an area; the communities and users of these spaces are equally important. Birmingham benefits from a culturally diverse

population and is home to one of the youngest populations in Europe. These social characteristics enrich the City and play an instrumental role in its continued vibrancy. It is this cultural diversity, coupled with the built environment that has created Birmingham's ID, from its vibrant city centre quarters, to its residential suburbs and diverse green assets.

As these environs continue to develop and evolve, it is important new development positively utilises and adds to the unique components of Birmingham. This will ensure the City's finite historic, cultural and biological environments have a prominent role in its future; and introducing new developments into the City's landscape that leave their own legacy on Birmingham's ID.

“the evolution continues with high quality developments”



Living and working places

The places where we live and work play an important role in the quality of the lives we lead. As Birmingham continues to grow, developments must seek to create high quality buildings and spaces which enhance the living and working environments of its Citizens.

These environments range from individual homes to shopping centres and work places. Whilst providing differing roles and experiences, they must all fulfil their function, and positively contributing to place. This will require designs to consider a range of elements to achieve the high quality outcomes desired. From ensuring proposals effectively integrate and enhance their surroundings; to creating active, safe spaces and places that invite use; and provide sufficient internal and external environments for individual users or residents.

The quality of our living and working places will be a key measure of Birmingham's future success, contributing to inclusive economic growth and the health and wellbeing of our citizens. As such the City will only welcome high quality designs that create inclusive, sustainable living and working environments.

“developments must seek to create high quality buildings and spaces”

The ability to effectively move across Birmingham is fundamental to creating a cohesive and inclusive City. This ranges from being able to walk to your local shop or urban centre, to accessing public transport services that link communities to the city centre and places of work.

Over the last decade the City has undertaken a number of infrastructure enhancements that have improved connectivity across it, including public realm enhancements, to the extension of the tram network, regeneration of New Street Station and new pedestrian and cycle routes.

Supplementing these dedicated projects, new development must contribute to enhancing

connectivity, effectively linking to existing networks; and when creating new, applying a clear hierarchy of streets and spaces that aid movement. Such spaces should be animated by adjacent uses and high quality public realm that invite activity. This will ensure our City is permeable, safe and dynamic.



“new development must contribute to enhancing connectivity”



Green infrastructure

As one of Britian’s greenest cities, Birmingham’s green infrastructure contributes significantly to its attractiveness as a place to live and work. This infrastructure comprises a range of assets which often serve a multitude of roles: as recreation and amenity space; transport networks and biodiversity hubs. In turn, they provide a number of health and wellbeing benefits to our citizens; and add to the quality of our built environment.

As the City grows, this infrastructure must develop with it, supporting and adapting to the future needs of the City, from climate change mitigation to the demands of a growing population.

Future development will play a fundamental role in enhancing the City’s green infrastructure, ensuring well designed public and private open

space is provided, existing landscape assets are protected and biodiversity gains are delivered. These gains are likely to take many forms such as living elements on buildings, new ecological networks and softening the public realm. By ensuring new development incorporates an appropriate portfolio of these measures the City’s green assets and landscape character will enhance in partnership with its built form.

“future development will play a fundamental role in enhancing the City’s green infrastructure”



Efficient and future-ready

In order for Birmingham to grow sustainably, it must adapt to changing environments and respond to the fast moving tech requirements of our businesses and citizens. The creation of adaptable buildings will play a key role in this, as will the development of utilities and services infrastructure that can enable our City to thrive.

A key driver of our future environment will be the emerging impacts of climate change and the subsequent need to improve the efficiency of how we use natural resources. New development must respond to these challenges through the incorporation of designs, technologies and infrastructure that enable decentralised energy to be utilised, water consumption to be reduced, energy usage to be minimised and waste to be managed.

The City must also be at the forefront of advances in digital and communication infrastructure, ensuring our businesses and citizens are able to maximise the varied benefits of these advances. Whether for inclusive economic growth, leisure, entertainment or health. In order to ensure these advances can be realised, new development must incorporate known infrastructure and enable adaptation to accommodate future advances.

“the City must...be at the
forefront of advances in
digital and communication infrastructure”

In launching this Vision document the Council are inviting views and comments on the aspirations and intent outlined within it. Its role is to start a discussion and invite engagement that can be fed into the production of the SPD and help shape future development across Birmingham.

The Council would like to hear your thoughts on the approach outlined and the future content of the Guide, framed around the broad consultation questions detailed below.

Next steps

Birmingham Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

Over the coming months the Council will draft Birmingham's new Design Guide and undertake a period of consultation, prior to its adoption as planning guidance.

Once adopted, the Design Guide will become a material planning consideration in the development management process, directly supporting the delivery of Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) Policy PG3: Place making and the Birmingham Development Management Development Plan Document.

Whilst a key tool in steering good design across the City, the Design Guide will need to be read in conjunction with other relevant Supplementary Planning Documents, area specific policies and guidance such as Conservation Area Management Plans (CAMPs) and area

frameworks that provide bespoke guidance for specific areas of the City.

The Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel

To support the implementation of the Design Guide, the Council is seeking to create a Birmingham Design and Conservation Review Panel. Its role will be to critically and objectively assess a range of development proposals received by the Council, ensuring they align with the requirements of the Design Guide: delivering high quality, sustainable design across every aspect of development.

Expression of interest for Design and Conservation Review Panel

In order to create an effective Panel, the Council is seeking to gather a framework of professional volunteers from a diverse background who can contribute to the review process and help shape the future of Birmingham.

Panels will comprise of professionals from both within and outside the City Council. It is anticipated Panels may be held every month, with a relevant mix of expertise brought together to review proposals.

The Council would welcome expressions of interest from a broad range of professionals (individuals and organisations), who interact with the City.

Expressions of interest would be welcomed from (but not limited to) professionals working within built environment sectors (such as architecture, planning, surveying, civil engineering, landscape architecture, biodiversity, transport, heritage, etc); and those working in other relevant sectors related to health, children and young people, technology, recreation and leisure, community, arts and culture and the economy.

Interested parties are asked to submit details of how they feel their professional expertise could benefit the design review process via the Expression of Interest Form, available on the Council's website.

Waheed Nazir

Corporate Director Economy
Birmingham City Council

Consultation Questions

The Council would like your views on the form and content of the new Design Guide and your responses to the following questions:

1. Do you think Birmingham needs a single design guide for the City?

2. How do you feel the Guide should present the City's design aspirations and guidance? Should the guide be very prescriptive with its guidance? Should it use sketches, images and photographs to help demonstrate how the guidance could be implemented?

3. Do you have any comments on the current suite of design guidance used by the Council?
 - Is there anything lacking within this guidance?
 - Are there principles that should be retained?
 - Are there specific areas of existing guidance that are out of date or you feel should not be taken forward into the new Guide? If so, please outline your rationale for this.
4. Are there specific design considerations that need to be included within the Guide, which are important to the inclusive, sustainable and connected growth of Birmingham? Do you agree with the Big Design Themes as key drivers of good design?

5. Do you have any specific views on how tall buildings, density, technology, green infrastructure and heritage should be guided and managed by the City?

6. Do you have any other comments on the structure, principles or approach of the Design Guide?
- These questions can also be downloaded on a response form on the Council's website:
www.birmingham.gov.uk/designguide

Please submit your thoughts and comments to the City Design Team; contact details overpage.

Contact

City Design Team
Economy Directorate
Birmingham City Council

Click:

E-mail:
planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Web:
www.birmingham.gov.uk/designguide

Visit:

Office:
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B4 7DJ

Post:
PO Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

For a copy of this leaflet in large print, alternative format or another language, please contact us.

If you have a speech impairment, are deaf or hard of hearing you can contact Birmingham City Council by Next Generation Text (also known as Text Relay and TypeTalk). Dial 18001 before the full national phone number.

Minicom: (0121) 303 1119 or (0121) 675 8221

Plans contained within this document are based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

© Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. Birmingham City Council. Licence number 100021326, 2017.



“the city is placing significant emphasis on design and the importance of
creating high quality places”



The Birmingham Design Guide produced by
Birmingham City Council, Planning and Regeneration, Economy Directorate.



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Design Guide SPD
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - P&R City Centre Team
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	The Design Guide SPD provides guidance on the design of new residential development to deliver sustainable neighbourhoods
Reference Number	EA001292
Task Group Manager	mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-05-26 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	richard.woodland@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document is the first stage in the preparation of a Supplementary Planning Document, which will be subject to public consultation prior to adoption. The SPD will be a strategic document setting out guidance for securing the highest quality of sustainable design for all developments across the city ranging from household-residential to large-scale city centre developments.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document is the first stage in the preparation of a Supplementary Planning Document, which will be subject to public consultation prior to adoption. The analysis has concluded that, because the Vision Document in itself does not set policy or affect decision making it is unlikely to have any impact on Equalities.

An initial analysis of the scope of the proposed Birmingham Design Guide SPD concluded that it will be primarily a strategic document setting out guidance for securing the highest quality of sustainable design for all developments across the city ranging from household-residential to large-scale city centre developments. The Birmingham Design

Guide SPD is supplementary to the Birmingham Development Plan which was subject to a full Equalities Assessment. With the exception of certain considerations, which were assessed in the EA of the Birmingham Development Plan, it is considered that the document is unlikely to have a disproportionate impact on any of the protected groups.

However, in order to ensure that equalities considerations are fully addressed this position will be reviewed during Stage 3 (as set out above) when a 6-week consultation and engagement will take place on the Draft SPD. Should any equalities impacts be identified through consultation the EA will be revisited and a Full Assessment carried out.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The Birmingham Design Guide Vision Document is the first stage in the preparation of a Supplementary Planning Document, which will be subject to public consultation prior to adoption. The full process is outlined below:

Steps in delivering the Design Guide

. Stage One - Detailed audit of the existing planning guidance. This stage is currently underway and will complete in March 2017.

. Stage Two (Part A) - March 2017 - will see the launch of the Vision Document. This document will set out the City Council's ambitions, emphasising the importance of design and stimulating a debate on the approach. It will introduce the five "Big Design Themes" as the basis for developing the detailed design guidance.

. Stage Two (Part B) - March 2017 - at the same time as launching the vision document the intention to create a Birmingham Design Review Panel (BDRP) will be announced. The panel will bring a bespoke approach to guiding, promoting and challenging design in the City offering additional resource and capacity to support the City Council.

. Stage Three - Summer 2017 - publication of the Birmingham Design Guide. The Birmingham Design Guide will expand on the Vision Document and set out the detailed design guidance based around the five "Big Design Themes". The Design Guide will be subject to a period of publication consultation. Consultation will enable ideas on how we shape our living and working environments. Formal public consultation will take place on the Draft Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). This will feed into any subsequent revision of the SPD.

. Stage Four - 2018 - following the outcome of public consultation the Birmingham Design Guide will be adopted by the City Council as a Supplementary Planning Document.

The analysis has concluded that, because the Vision Document in itself does not set policy or affect decision making it is unlikely to have any impact on Equalities.

An initial analysis of the scope of the proposed Birmingham Design Guide SPD concluded that it will be primarily a strategic document setting out guidance for securing the highest quality of sustainable design for all developments across the city ranging from household-residential to large-scale city centre developments. The SPD will promote the city councils position on good urban design, provide clear guidance for negotiating and decision making, clear design basis for future Masterplans and development frameworks shaping Birmingham's neighbourhoods, urban centres, streets and green spaces. The Birmingham Design Guide SPD is supplementary to the Birmingham Development Plan which was subject to a full Equalities Assessment.

The document will set out an approach to design for all types of development to meet the needs of all citizens living, working and visiting the city including 'protected groups'. In addition, the document stresses the importance of health, safety and quality of life for a successful city and meeting the changing needs of society including the elderly and those with disabilities. Guidance for the provision of new streets and open spaces specifies that proper consideration is given to accessibility and that these spaces are useable to all, including those with restricted mobility or other disabilities. This is in line with BDP Policy; TP3, TP9, TP26, TP29, TP30, TP31, TP36, TP38, TP39, TP40, TP44. With the exception of the above considerations, which are derived from the Birmingham Development Plan, it is considered that the document is unlikely to have a disproportionate impact on any of the protected groups.

However, in order to ensure that equalities considerations are fully addressed this position will be reviewed during Stage 3 (as set out above) when a 6-week consultation and engagement will take place on the Draft SPD. Should any equalities impacts be identified through consultation the EA will be revisited and a Full Assessment carried out.

In light of the above, it was not considered that a Full Equality Assessment is required for the Birmingham Design Guide SPD Vision Document at this stage.

4 Review Date

31/05/16

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Corporate Director , Economy
Date of Decision:	13 September 2017
SUBJECT:	Building Birmingham: Full Business Case - Delivering the BMHT housing development programme 2017-19 with SME house-builders
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003157/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:	Councillor Peter Griffiths, Housing and Homes and Councillor Majid Mahmood, Value for Money and Efficiency
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Victoria Quinn, Housing and Homes Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq, Corporate Resources and Governance
Wards affected:	Aston, Bartley Green, Erdington, Handsworth Wood, Hodge Hill, Lozells and East Handsworth, Quinton, Shard End, Soho, Sparkbrook, Stockland Green, Sutton Trinity, Washwood Heath

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To approve the Full Business Case (FBC) set out in Appendix 1 of this report for the proposed council housing new starts comprising a total of 107 units for rent and 24 units for outright sale to form Phase 1 of the 2017-19 New Council Housing Development Programme using its Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) delivery vehicle.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approves the FBC as set out in Appendix 1 of this report for the 2017-19 BMHT Programme at a cost of £18.78m.
- 2.2 Delegates approval to award contracts following the procurement processes as detailed in Section 5 of this report to the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning and Procurement, the Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor.
- 2.3 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to seek consent from the Secretary of State under Section 174 of the Localism Act 2011 to exclude the new properties to be constructed from Right to Buy pooling requirements, to ensure that any capital receipts generated from the sale of homes under the Right to Buy are retained by the Council.
- 2.4 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to receive the result of any consultations concerning the loss of Public Open Space notices in accordance with Section 123 (2A) of the Local Government Act 1972 and to decide whether to proceed with the relevant disposal or appropriation under Section 122 (2A) in consultation with Cabinet Members for Housing and Homes and Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment.

.../...

- 2.5 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to submit and process all necessary Highway Closure applications and notices required to facilitate the development of sites highlighted in Appendix 3 of this report and to enter into any appropriate agreements for alterations to highway access to the sites.
- 2.6 Delegates to the Assistant Director Property the power to amend or vary the development boundaries of any of the sites.
- 2.7 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to apply for and accept any external funding associated with the schemes listed in Appendix 3 to help support the delivery of this programme (subject to satisfactory approval of any associated funding conditions).
- 2.8 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations including the execution and completion of all appropriate way leaves and easements and highway agreements required for the development of the sites listed in Appendix 3.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Steve Dallaway – Housing Development Manager, Economy Directorate
Telephone No:	0121 303 3344
E-mail address:	steve.dallaway@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 The Corporate Director, Place and the Service Director, Housing Transformation have been consulted and support the recommendations within this report.
- 3.1.2 Officers in Legal Services, City Finance, Procurement, Birmingham Property Services, Highways, Employment Services and the Place Directorate (Landlord Services) have been involved in the preparation of this report.
- 3.1.3 The Leader has been consulted regarding the contents of this report and supports the proposals coming forward for an Executive Decision.
- 3.1.4 Ward, Town and Parish Council Members will be consulted as and when sites or properties are identified for development. A Consultation Summary of Members consulted on adding the proposed sites into the 2017-19 programme is shown in Appendix 2 of this report.
- 3.1.5 Where planning applications have yet to be made, relevant Ward, Town and Parish Councillors will be further consulted on the detailed proposals of each scheme in the 2017-19 New Council House-Building Programme

3.2 External

- 3.2.1 Residents will be consulted on the 2017-19 BMHT new starts programme proposals for 2017-19 as part of the planning application process and thereafter by notification of the contractor mobilising for a start on site.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

This proposal responds to the Council's key priorities ;

Children – new homes will be developed in neighbourhoods which provide a safe, warm, sustainable and connected environment in which our children can thrive;

Housing – the Council is committed to the development of enough high quality new homes to meet the needs of a growing city, and the proposals within this report seek to accelerate housing growth in the city;

Jobs and Skills – activity within the construction sector will create jobs and apprenticeships in the city, and activity in the supply chain industries, supporting the local economy through the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility;

Health – the links between health and housing are well recognised. New thermally efficient, economical to run new homes which are designed to high standards of quality and internal space standards will be more affordable for residents and will offer a higher quality of life leading to better health outcomes.

4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BB4CSR)

The recommended provider will be required to provide actions proportionate to the value of each proposed contract. The actions proposed include:

- An estimated 19 people will benefit from apprenticeships and a further 1,128 weeks provided for local work placements and training opportunities
- Mentoring support to local colleges
- Use of FindItInBirmingham as a primary source to advertise opportunities to local businesses
- Engagement with local schools and community groups to provide information about the construction industry
- Provision of support to the local community eg planters to schools, waste timber to schools, litter picking in the area of each scheme etc.

4.1.3 Compliance with the BB4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contracts. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the evaluation criteria and the action plan of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.1.4 Payment of the Birmingham Living Wage will be a mandatory requirement of all contractors.

4.2 Financial Implications

4.2.1 The estimated total capital cost of the proposed developments at all 20 sites is £18.78m. The developments will be funded from Housing Revenue Account (HRA) revenue

contributions, Right to Buy (RtB) One-for-One receipts, RtB general receipts, Affordable Housing Section 106. The FBC document for these developments is included in Appendix 1 and includes further details of the funding of these schemes.

- 4.2.2 There is the potential to secure Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) grant funding under their 'Unlocking Sites' Programme and an application has been made (which will be formally appraised and considered in mid-September 2017) for this for around 30-35 units at around £510,000. This programme is aimed at providing gap funding for smaller and more expensive sites (in particular some of the former garage courts that feature in this report). Cabinet is asked to endorse this bid and if extra resources became available under this programme that Officers are instructed to accept this funding as per recommendation 2.7 of this report.
- 4.2.3 The future running costs of the properties and areas of public realm retained within the schemes will be met from ongoing rental income to be derived from the new build properties. This will result in an overall revenue surplus to the HRA over 30 years of £14.07m.
- 4.2.4 The financial viability of the proposals is based on the social housing rent policy that was outlined by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 2nd July 2015 (i.e. that rents will be reduced by 1% per annum from 2016-17 to 2019-20). The working assumption is that rents will then revert back to the Consumer Price Index (CPI)+1% after 2019-20 (currently projected at 3% per year). However, should rents not increase at this rate, it is anticipated that efficiency savings within the HRA will be needed to ensure that the scheme breaks even.
- 4.2.5 The new Council rented homes will be subject to the Right to Buy cost floor regulations, which mean that for the first 15 years following the completion of the new homes, any tenant purchasing their Council property through Right to Buy will be obliged to pay the Council full construction cost of the property, irrespective of any discount to which they may be entitled under the Right to Buy legislation.
- 4.2.6 Where new highway is required to enable these sites to be redeveloped to support the housing construction described in this report then such development costs and ongoing maintenance costs will be met by the HRA. Appropriate permissions to construct highway will also be required. Opportunities will be explored to align any changes to the highway as a consequence of each new development to the Highways Management and Maintenance PFI (HMMPFI) programme of works to minimise costs of delivery to the schemes.

4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 As the Housing Authority, the relevant legal powers relating to the discharge of the Council's statutory function to provide for its housing need are contained in Section 9 of the Housing Act 1985.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 4.4.1 There are currently around 17,000 people on the Council's waiting list for affordable housing. Many of these people live in overcrowded conditions across the housing sector. Evidence from allocating properties previously developed under the BMHT banner has

revealed the extent of this problem, with many families being allocated from accommodation that was too small for their needs.

- 4.4.1 Through the BMHT programme, the Council provides homes that reflect the Strategic Housing Market Assessment for Birmingham with an emphasis on 2 bedroom houses and 4+ bedroom houses. Whilst there is a clear driver for family homes (and these make up the majority of the new development programme) the programme also looks to meet other needs, such as people without children and elderly residents who wish to down-size from under-occupied homes. Local need, site restrictions and financial viability are taken into account when determining the exact mix of homes and typologies to build on each site.
- 4.4.2 The BMHT Delivery Plan for 2015-20 included an Equality Impact Analysis and was agreed by Cabinet in December 2014 which operates city-wide. It includes areas where different cultural requirements will need to be reflected in the design of the homes provided. Feedback from previous schemes delivered has been utilised and these will be used in developing the schemes outlined within the BMHT Delivery Plan. New property archetypes need careful consideration in terms of construction affordability and value for money and have now been refined into the BMHT Standard House Types catalogue. The Council's house building programme represents a unique opportunity to break the mould of repetitive market house types and meet the specific needs of its diverse population.
- 4.4.3 The delivery of the associated Building Birmingham Scholarship (BBS) programme specifically targets young people from deprived backgrounds and in priority wards. Progress on BBS is reported to the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills on a regular basis. Some 70 young people have been accepted onto the BBS programme since it was launched in 2013 which has seen 92 work based placements provided and to-date 10 people moving straight into permanent employment after graduating. The success of the Council's BBS programme was recognised in June 2017 by being awarded 'Best Skill and Training Provider' at the West Midlands Annual Property Awards.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 In December 2014, Cabinet approved a five-year development plan for the Council's new house building programme. This report deals with the next phase of that plan and seeks approvals for a range of (mainly) smaller sites. The 2017-19 housing development programme comes at a time where the Council has secured the accolade of 'Social Housing Developer of the Year' in both 2016 and 2017, reflecting the high profile role that BMHT has in delivering high quality new homes, both at scale and at the micro/ neighbourhood level of re-developing smaller sites of derelict land.
- 5.2 In June 2016, Cabinet approved the setting up of a new Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) – essentially a procurement vehicle allowing Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises (SME) as contractors to join at any point in a four-year term. This decision is based upon the Council pro-actively encouraging smaller contractors to re-enter the housebuilding market (where traditionally they played a larger role in housing supply than volume housebuilders). The first 4 contractors were formally appointed in March 2017 with new partners now applying to join too. All BMHT sites of 15 units or less will be offered to the DPS and selection will be by mini competition. Schemes above 15 units will be procured in line with the strategy outlined in Appendix 5.

- 5.3 This programme contains mostly small schemes, many being former, redundant garage courts or buildings, municipal depots that have been declared obsolete and demolished and surplus amenity land (including 2 former public houses acquired by the Council) that are suitable for small, infill development. The programme aims to deliver new homes linked to housing needs and in particular to provide a high proportion of larger (4 and 5 bedroom) properties that will be needed to assist rehousing in areas of redevelopment. Smaller schemes do not benefit from the economies of scale that are enjoyed by larger BMHT schemes but none the less deliver growth and deal with otherwise problematic sites that would be unattractive to the market. As such the unit cost of the programme is higher than for previous sites, but will see the Council remaining as the largest provider of Affordable Homes in Birmingham.
- 5.4 Elected Members in wards with proposed schemes have been consulted on the principle of residential development and a schedule of responses is included in Appendix 2. Whilst addressing the overall strategic needs of the Council's housing requirements it is acknowledged that these are mainly small sites so Members' preferences in terms of the suggested mix of properties have been taken account of in developing proposals, which has included larger 4 and 5 bedroom houses on some schemes or using bungalows to meet older persons needs on others. Where schemes require a planning application local residents will be consulted via this process. A short summary of former land uses and scheme details/numbers is included in Appendix 3.
- 5.5 The Housing Revenue Account Business Plan contains a number of assumptions about the provision of new affordable housing. This includes substantial projects already underway in the Housing Development Programme which will be implemented over a number of years. A list of forecasted completions with the recommended schemes forming Phase 1 of the 2017-19 new starts programme is contained in Appendix 4. A further phase of sites is under development and will be presented to Cabinet in 2018.
- 5.6 The majority of schemes that form the 2017-19 new starts programme will be for social rent. Birchfield Gateway (Phase 2) and Ebrook Road in Sutton Trinity are recommended as outright sales schemes.
- 5.7 The Birchfield Gateway scheme completes the regeneration of the former high rise blocks at Birchfield and will provide 18 new starter homes for sale on two remaining small sites. The anticipated sales surplus has been financially appraised and it is proposed to undertake this scheme as a deferred land value scheme, whereby the developer will take all of the sales and marketing risk in exchange for a minimum plot value and any resulting share in such sales surpluses that are realised after all homes are sold. This is a well-established approach that the Council has utilised since 2009.
- 5.8 Ebrook Road is a former garage site in Sutton Trinity Ward, where demand for garages has fallen below 50% and the garages have been demolished. An adjacent area of land has been included that had previously been leased to an adjacent owner as garden land but has now been returned to the Council enabling a development site to be assembled with appropriate car parking for the new homes. A small scheme of houses (2 and 3 bedrooms) has been financially appraised which indicates that considerable sales surpluses should be generated that will be used to subsidise further social rent schemes in the Housing Development Programme. This will be delivered under the Council's 'Forward Homes' delivery vehicle where the Council takes the full risk of sales and marketing but also the entirety of any associated sales surpluses.

- 5.9 These new schemes will be in addition to a considerable number of BMHT and Forward Homes schemes already on site and in the financial year 2017/8 will see an estimated total of 347 completions for rented homes and 176 homes completed for outright sale.
- 5.10 All homes have been designed in-house by the BMHT team, guaranteeing the best possible design both internally and externally. Careful consideration is given to neighbourhood services including waste storage and collection, with internal consultation being undertaken ahead of submitting any planning applications. Dedicated and secure areas are shown on planning applications for both general waste and recycling bins in rear gardens with no household having to bring their bins through the main dwelling.
- 5.11 In recognition of the Council's policy to support sheltered workshops and its commitment to promote such firms who employ People with Disabilities, tender invitations for all schemes will include a requirement for contractors to seek a competitive quotation from Shelforce for the supply of windows and doors. Whilst this does not mandate contractors to use Shelforce, it will ensure they have the opportunity to price for these opportunities and work alongside the various SMEs who will deliver this programme for the Council under the banner of BMHT.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 **Disposal of land on private market** – this option is discounted as HRA land is currently earmarked for the ongoing delivery of the BMHT programme. These sites are unlikely to be attractive to the private sector due to their small size.
- 6.2 **Deliver all new homes for outright sale** – this option is discounted on the basis that the cost of construction and associated fees on small sites is more than the current market value of the new homes and would therefore mean that the Council would lose money by developing these homes for outright sale.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 The planning and procurement process for delivery of these schemes will support the Council in delivering housing growth across the City by providing as many new homes as possible using the Council's resources, whilst in tandem addressing housing management issues around parcels of derelict land and anti-social behaviour.

Signatures

Date

Councillor Peter Griffiths
Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes

.....

Councillor Majid Mahmood
Cabinet Member for Value for Money and
Efficiency

.....

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director , Economy

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Report to Cabinet 28/6/16 'Supporting Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises – A Tender Strategy for establishing the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Dynamic Purchasing System'

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Full Business case (FBC)2. Consultation Summary (Ward Councillors)3. Schemes Summary4. BMHT Projected Completions 2017-215. Procurement Strategy for schemes above 15 units6. Site Plans

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) tackle prejudice, and(b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Marriage & civil partnership(b) Age(c) Disability(d) Gender reassignment(e) Pregnancy and maternity(f) Race(g) Religion or belief(h) Sex(i) Sexual orientation

APPENDIX 1 - Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Economy	Portfolio/Committee	Housing & Homes
Project Title	BMHT new starts 2017-19	Project Code	Various
Project Description	<p>In December 2014, Cabinet approved a five-year development programme (2015-20) of around 2,000 new homes as part of the council's commitment to delivering new homes across the city. The Housing Revenue Account Business Plan 2017+ is based upon the delivery of new council stock, replacing homes lost due to planned clearance and Right to Buy.</p> <p>The five-year programme proposed various development sites including an assumption of developing around 30 units per annum on former garage sites. Assumptions were made about potential windfall sites on un-used amenity land and open space identified in previous years and given some in-principle approval by ward councillors.</p> <p>This report seeks approval for a development programme starting in 2017/8 of around 107 units for rent and 24 for outright sale. The surpluses from all outright sale homes will provide a cross-subsidy to the homes for rent. The majority of these homes will be completed by March 2019.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>This project will make a direct contribution to both Corporate and Directorate outcomes, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing: Providing homes at Social Rents to meet housing need across Birmingham • Children: Children and families will not live in poverty – Birmingham will be a “Living Wage City”. • Jobs and Skills: People will have the qualifications they need for work, including qualifications for school leavers and working age population skills. The BMHT programme links directly to the Building Birmingham Scholarship programme of supporting young people access higher education opportunities from low income households and building contracts will include the need to offer apprenticeships and local training opportunities. • Health – Providing modern, spacious, well heated and well insulated/ventilated homes. • Housing Revenue Account Business Plan 2017+ • Birmingham Development Plan (BDP). • Businesses will be growing and potentially new ones starting up. • Sustainability: The scheme will help make Birmingham more environmentally sustainable by providing energy efficient rented homes for people on lower incomes. • Homelessness Strategy 2012 		
Project Definition Document Approved by	Cabinet	Date of Approval	8 December 2014(BMHT Delivery Plan 2015-2020)

Benefits Quantification- Impact on Outcomes	Measure	Impact
	New homes built for affordable and social rent that will be made available to meet demand across the City.	107 properties will be built for social rent.
	New homes for sale.	24 new homes will be built for sale.
	Training and employment opportunities secured through the developments.	Up to 19 training /apprenticeship opportunities based on an assumption of £1m of contract value per full time apprenticeship.
Project Deliverables	The project will deliver 107 new homes for social rent and 24 new homes for sale. It will also provide up to 19 apprenticeship opportunities and provide around £0.66m of income to support the Building Birmingham Scholarship initiative.	
Scope	<p>A number of elements have already been delivered for this project that provide critical information to move the project forward, these include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An employers' agent (EA) has been appointed for the each site. • Detailed site investigations / utility / surveys completed. • Scheme layouts have been developed by the pre-contract scheme architect, appraised by the Planning Management and Housing Development teams and in some cases planning applications already secured or submitted after successful pre-application confirmation. The status of each scheme is set out in Appendix 3 • Cost estimate reports have been produced for the development options by the EA. <p>The key elements within the scope of the project are set out below. The indicative timescale is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obtain Cabinet approval 19 September 2017. • Submit remaining Planning application submissions (ongoing) • Commence tender period for developer (September/October 2017). • Planning approvals secured by January 2018 • Appoint contractors via DPS by October 2017. • Appoint contractors via Find it in Birmingham by November 2017 and by competitive tender as set out in Appendix 5. • Undertake any associated/remaining demolition • Start on site development Feb-April 2018. • First completed rented property Autumn 2018. • First completed sale property (Autumn 2018). • Majority of schemes completed by March 2019. • All schemes finished by September 2019 	
Scope exclusions	The project does not consider the detailed arrangements for the management or on-going maintenance of the Council housing once built, which will be dealt with under the existing arrangements for HRA dwellings. Provision for the maintenance of any retained or new Public Open Space or amenity space	

	<p>associated with these schemes has been accounted for in the scheme costs.</p> <p>Where demolition of former garages or other structures are necessary, in addition to demolition included in this report and already approved, then these have been included in other Executive approvals.</p>	
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<p>Key dependencies include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of all legal agreements/ building contracts. • Obtaining all planning consents. • Demolition (where necessary) • Appointment of Contractor Partners. • Infrastructure works and highways agreements. • Advertise loss of public open space/consideration of consultation responses.. 	
Achievability	<p>Birmingham City Council is an award winning developer of mixed use residential housing developments delivered through its Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) model.</p> <p>BMHT was set up by the Council in 2009 to build new council homes. Since 2009, the BMHT has developed over 2500 new homes for rent and for sale. BMHT has a proven track record on delivery and established itself as the biggest house builder in Birmingham in 2016-17 by completing 318 properties which is around 20-25% of all new homes built each year in Birmingham.</p>	
Project Manager	<p>Steve Dallaway, Housing Development Manager, Economy Directorate. T: (0121) 303 7879 steve.dallaway@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	
Budget Holder	<p>Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development. T: 303 3341 clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	
Sponsor	<p>Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director, Economy waheed.nazir@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	
Project Accountant	<p>Nick Ward, Finance Manager, City Finance T:464 4282 nick.ward@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	
Project Board Members	<p>Waheed Nazir, Corporate Director, Economy waheed.nazir@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>John Jamieson, Head of Asset Management and Maintenance, T: 303 9420 john.jamieson@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Clive Skidmore, Head of Housing Development. T: 303 3341 clive.skidmore@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Tracey Radford, Head of Housing Management, T: 303 5683 tracey.radford@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Guy Olivant, Head of City Finance T: 303 4752 guy.olivant@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	
Head of City Finance (HoCF)	<p>Guy Olivant, Head of City Finance - T: 303 4752 guy.olivant@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	<p>Date of HoCF Approval:</p> <p>August 2017</p>

Key Inputs			
Construction		Running Costs, etc.	
Site Assembly	£0.19m	Weekly rent	£78 - £152
Total Build Costs (including fees and pre contract costs, excluding site assembly)	£18.59m	Rent loss - voids / arrears	3.0%
		Annual rent increase	-1.0% until 2019/20 then 3.0% ongoing
Total Sales Income	£2.48m	Management Costs	£719
RTB Activity	None	Repairs Costs	£915
Key Outputs		Capital Works (5-yearly)	£4,588
(Surplus) / Deficit after 30 years	£(14.07)m	Annual Cost Increase	2.5% (CPI 2.0%)

HRA Extract	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	
Rental Income	0.00	(0.14)	(0.60)	(0.63)	(0.65)	(26.40)
Voids and arrears	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.77
Repairs and Maintenance	0.00	0.02	0.10	0.11	0.11	4.12
Management Costs	0.00	0.02	0.08	0.08	0.08	3.24
Cash-backed Depreciation	0.00	0.09	0.10	0.11	0.11	4.20
HRA Deficit / (Surplus) Contribution	0.00	(0.01)	(0.30)	(0.31)	(0.33)	(14.07)
Revenue contributions from wider HRA (to fund capital investment shown below)	0.00	(6.02)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(6.02)
Net HRA Impact	0.00	6.01	(0.30)	(0.31)	(0.33)	(8.05)

Capital Account	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Pre Contract Costs	0.48	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.48
Site Assembly	0.19	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.19
Build Costs (including Fees)	0.97	16.70	0.44	0.00	0.00	18.11
Total Development Costs	1.64	16.70	0.44	0.00	0.00	18.78
Capital Investment / Renewals ¹	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.41	4.20
Other Capital Financing (RTB 1-4-1 / possible grant funding / Affordable Housing S106 / General RTB Receipts)	(1.64)	(8.52)	(0.12)	0.00	0.00	(10.28)
Revenue Contributions from wider HRA	0.00	(6.02)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(6.02)
Receipts	0.00	(2.16)	(0.32)	0.00	0.00	(2.48)
Cyclical Maintenance Reserve Release	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.41)	(4.20)
Total Capital Income	(1.64)	(16.70)	(0.44)	0.00	0.00	(18.78)
Capital Account (Surplus) / Deficit	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Balance Sheet Extract	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2046/47
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 30
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Land & Buildings	0.00	17.39	19.37	19.86	20.35	37.74
Cyclical Investment Reserve	0.00	0.09	0.20	0.30	0.41	0.95
Capital Reserve	0.00	(17.48)	(19.57)	(20.16)	(20.76)	(38.69)
Net	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Properties	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
Social Rent Properties	0	99	8	0	0	107
Sale Properties	0	24	0	0	0	24
Total Properties	0	123	8	0	0	131

Note:

1. Formal approval to the ongoing capital investment / renewals programme (at a total value of £4.2 million over the coming 30 years) will be sought in due course as a part of the overall HRA capital programme as details of elemental investment needs emerge over time.

APPENDIX 2 – CONSULTATION SUMMARY WARD COUNCILLORS

No.	Site Location	Ward	Member's Responses
	Bean Croft B32 3TG Des Flood Bruce Lines John Lines	BARTLEY GREEN	Members and residents consulted in July 2016. Scheme has been redesigned as bungalows at Ward Members request.
	Birchfield Gateway B20 3JS Mahmood Hussain Hendrina Quinnen Waseem Zafar	LOZELLS & EAST HANDSWORTH	Members were consulted on (and have fully supported) the re- generation of Birchfield Gateway. This is the final phase of development and all three members were consulted as part of the planning consultation process. Planning approval was granted in March 2015. Correspondence re affirming the Councils intention to bring forward Phase 2 in 2017/8 was sent to all three ward councillors in August 2017.
	Burnel Road B29 5SR Des Flood Bruce Lines John Lines	BARTLEY GREEN	Presented to Bartley Green Ward Committee July 2016. Councillor John Lines responded on behalf of all 3 Members indicating that they are ok with the scheme.
	Clissold Street B18 7HL Chaman Lal Sybil Spence Sharon Thompson	SOHO	Councillors Lal, Spence and Thompson advised they support the proposed development in August 2015. Planning approval obtained 14/4/2016
	Cradley Croft B21 8HP Gurdial Singh Atwal; Paulette Hamilton; Narinder Kaur Kooner	HANDSWORTH WOOD	Councillors Hamilton, Atwal and Kaur Kooner advised they support the proposed development May 2017.
	Ebrook Road B72 1NY Ewan Mackey David Pears Margaret Waddington JP	SUTTON TRINITY	Councillor Mackey has responded on 13/7/17 to support the scheme as outright sale.

	Erasmus Road, B11 1RL Victoria Quinn Tony Kennedy Mohammed Azim	SPARKBROOK	Councillors Quinn, Kennedy and Azim consulted and advised they support the development May 2017.
	Fleming Road B32 1ND Kate Booth John Clancy Matthew Gregson	QUINTON	Councillor Gregson advised he supports the development February 2017.
	Finsbury Grove B23 6LF Robert Alden Bob Beauchamp Gareth Moore	ERDINGTON	Councillors Moore and Alden have advised they support the development in July 2015 and February 2016. Planning approval obtained 31/3/2016
	Grosvenor Road B20 3NW Mahmood Hussain Hendrina Quinnen Waseem Zafar	LOZELLS & EAST HANDSWORTH	Councillor Quinnen advised that all three Members support the proposed development February 2017.
	Hospital Street B19 2NJ Ziaul Islam Muhammad Afzal Nagina Kauser	ASTON	Councillors Islam and Kauser advised they support the proposed development April 2017.
	Kingsbury Road B24 8QX Mick Finnegan Josh Jones Penny Holbrook	STOCKLAND GREEN	Councillor Holbrook advised in July 2015 she supports the proposed development. Planning approval obtained 31/3/2016
	Langley Hall Road B75 7NG Margaret Waddington JP Ewan Mackey David Pears.	SUTTON TRINITY	Councillors Pears and Waddington advised they support the proposed development July 2015. Planning approved 15/6/2017

	Lutley Grove B32 3PN Des Flood Bruce Lines John Lines	BARTLEY GREEN	Councillor John Lines and Flood have advised they support the proposed development March and April 2017. Planning approved 28/4/2016
	Montgomery Street Sparkbrook B11 1EN Victoria Quinn Tony Kennedy Mohammed Azim.	SPARKBROOK	Correspondence with all three Members has taken place between September 2015 and January 2017 and all are supportive. Planning approval obtained 5/1/17
	Northleigh Road B8 2DH Diane Donaldson Majid Mahmood Fiona Williams.	HODGE HILL	Councillors Donaldson and Mahmood have advised they support the proposed development February 2017. Planning approved 31/3/2016
	Posey Close B21 8HS Gurdial Singh Atwal; Paulette Hamilton; Narinder Kaur Kooner	HANDSWORTH WOOD	Councillors Atwal and Kaur Kooner have advised they support the proposed development May 2017.
	Selcroft Avenue B32 2BX Kate Booth John Clancy Matthew Gregson	QUINTON	Councillor Booth has advised she supports the proposed development July 2017. Councillor Gregson wishes to observe what support is given by residents when the formal planning application process is conducted due to parking issues locally.
	Shard End Crescent B34 7AD Marje Bridle John Cotton Ian Ward	SHARD END	Councillor Bridle has advised she supports the proposed development April 2017.
	The Leverretts B21 8HJ Gurdial Singh Atwal; Paulette Hamilton; Narinder Kaur Kooner	HANDSWORTH WOOD	Councillor Atwal advised February 2017 he supports the development.

	Ventnor Avenue B19 2JQ Ziaul Islam Muhammad Afzal Nagina Kauser	ASTON	Councillor Islam and Kauser have advised they support the proposed development April 2017.
	Ward End Park Road B8 3PH Ansar Ali Khan Mariam Khan Mohammed Idrees	WASHWOOD HEATH	Councillors Idrees and A. Khan have advised they support the proposed development July 2017.

APPENDIX 3 – PROPOSED SCHEMES AND FORMER LAND USE

Scheme Address	Ward	Former Land Use	Proposed units	Status
Erasmus Road	Sparkbrook	Unsurfaced car park/amenity land	15 social rent	Planning Application submitted July 2017
Ventnor Avenue	Aston	Former public house acquired with HMRA resources	8 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Fleming Road	Quinton	Former municipal depot	4 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Grosvenor Road	Lozells and East Handsworth	Slum clearance of unfit dwellings	2 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
The Leverretts	Handsworth Wood	Former garage sites	4 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Posey Close	Handsworth Wood	Amenity land	8 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Cradley Croft	Handsworth Wood	Amenity land	3 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Shard End Crescent	Shard End	Housing Clearance (approved 2016) of walk up flats	7 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Bean Croft	Bartley Green	Former public house	6 social rent	Awaiting Planning Submission
Burnel Road	Bartley Green	Slum clearance of unfit dwellings	10 social rent	Planning Application submitted 20/6/17
Selcroft Avenue	Quinton	Amenity land	9 social rent (across 2 sites)	Planning Approved 3/8/17.
Ebrook Road	Sutton Trinity	Former garages	6 outright sale – via Forward Homes	Planning Application submitted 15/8/17
Birchfield Gateway (Phase 2)	East Handsworth and Lozells	Former clearance of high rise blocks	18 outright sale – subject to tender	Planning Approved
Clissold Street	Soho	Former garages	2 social rent	Planning Approved.
Northleigh Road	Hodge Hill	Former garages	2 social rent	Planning Approved
Finsbury Grove	Erdington	Former garages	3 social rent	Planning Approved.
Kingsbury Road	Stockland Green	Former garages	2 social rent	Planning Approved.

Lutley Grove	Bartley Green	Former garages	2 social rent	Planning Approved.
Langley Hall Road	Sutton Trinity	Former garages	4 social rent	Planning Approved.
Ward End Park Road	Washwood Heath	Former municipal depot	16 social rent	Planning Application submitted

Appendix 4

BMHT Rent Programme 2017/18 to 2020/21					
	Completions planned 2017/18	Completions planned 2018/19	Completions planned 2019/20	Completions planned 2020/21	Total
Schemes Approved					
Kings Norton	18	25	46	56	145
Lyndhurst	60	25	0	0	85
Meadway	10	58	0	0	68
Perry Common	77	0	0	0	77
Other Schemes	182	39	0	0	221
Total - Schemes Approved	347	147	46	56	596
FBC Schemes					
Erasmus Road	0	15	0	0	15
Ventnor Avenue	0	8	0	0	8
Fleming Road	0	4	0	0	4
Grosvenor Road	0	2	0	0	2
The Leveretts	0	4	0	0	4
Posey Close	0	8	0	0	8
Cradley Croft	0	3	0	0	3
Shard End Crescent	0	7	0	0	7
Bean Croft	0	6	0	0	6
Burnel Road	0	10	0	0	10
Selcroft Avenue	0	9	0	0	9
Clissold Street	0	2	0	0	2

Northleigh Road	0	2	0	0	2
Finsbury Croft	0	3	0	0	3
Kingsbury Road	0	2	0	0	2
Lutley Grove	0	2	0	0	2
Langley Hall Road	0	4	0	0	4
Ward End Park Road	0	8	8	0	16
Total - FBC Schemes	0	99	8	0	107
Total - Approved Schemes and Schemes included in this FBC	347	246	54	56	703
Schemes being worked up to FBC stage	0	36	273	304	613
Total	347	282	327	360	1,316

PROCUREMENT STRATEGY

BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL HOUSING TRUST, HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME 2017-2019

1 **Background and Service Requirements**

- 1.1 The procurement strategy for schemes involving less than 15 units was agreed as part of the Cabinet Report dated 28th June 2016 – Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises – A Tender Strategy for Establishing the BMHT Dynamic Purchasing System.
- 1.2 For schemes over 15 units further to paragraph 5.2 in the Public Report this appendix identifies the proposed procurement strategy.

2 **Market Analysis**

- 2.1 The market for house builders is mature and made up of companies ranging from local Small and Medium Enterprises who generally build smaller developments from single units upwards, to large multi-national organisations normally associated with volume house building.

3 **Strategic Procurement Options**

The procurement options considered were as followed;

- 3.1 Tender each site on an individual basis – this would not be a prudent use of Council funds due to the time and resource required and the impact on the HRA Business Plan. Also, this option would be time-consuming for potential tenderers.
- 3.2 Tendering a Birmingham Only Contract - this is the recommended option as it gives the Council the most flexibility in specifying the Council's requirements.
- 3.3 Use of a collaborative framework agreement - There is a framework agreement currently in place led by the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA). This option was rejected as this does not provide the flexibility to specify the Council's specific requirements.

4 **Procurement Approach**

4.1 **Duration and Advertising Route**

The contract will be for a period of 3 years commencing April 2017 with the option to extend for a further 2 years. The opportunity will be advertised in the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU), Contracts Finder and on www.finditbirmingham.com.

4.2 Procurement Route

The requirement will be tendered using the 'open' procedure.

4.3 Scope and Specification

4.3.1 The contracts will be let as individual lots (site) with a range of dwellings over 15 units. The forms of contract will be the JCT Standard Design and Build Form. The Council will develop the designs to detailed planning application and will carry out investigations and surveys necessary to support this. The appointed contractors will be required to take this information, complete the design works, clear any residual planning conditions and carry out the complete construction of the dwellings to the Council's specification and in accordance with all appropriate standards and requirements.

4.3.2 Tenderers may be awarded one or more of the Lots (site) and can bid for as many Lots as they desire, subject to the turnover and capability criteria as set out in the tender documentation.

4.4 Evaluation and Selection Criteria

The evaluation criteria for the ITT stage will be as follows:

STAGE 1		
		Scoring
Section 2A – Part 1	Supplier Information & Lot Selection	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 2	Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 3	Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion Section 1	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 4	Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion Section 2	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 5	Economic & Financial Standing	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 6	Technical & Professional Ability	Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 7	Additional ITT Questions <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Environmental Management• Insurance• Compliance with Equalities Duties• Health & Safety• Social Value, BBC4SR & Living Wage	Pass/Fail Pass/Fail Pass/Fail Pass/Fail Pass/Fail
Section 2A – Part 8	Tender Statement	Pass/Fail

Tenderer's submissions that passed the criteria above proceeded to the next stage of the assessment.

The proposed Quality, Social Value and Price Split is detailed below:

Stage 2 - Quality (30%)

Sub-Criteria	Sub Weighting
Technical Competency	20%
Design Quality & Specification	10%
Management of the Programme	25%
Organisational Management & Resources	20%
Health & Safety	25%
Total	100%

Tenderers who score less than 60% of the quality threshold i.e. a score of 300 out of a maximum quality score of 500 will be excluded from taking any further part in the process.

Stage 3 – Social Value (10%)

The Council's policy for the evaluation of social value permits the selection of the principles most relevant to the service. The following principles will form part of the criteria;

Sub-Criteria	Sub-Weighting
Local Employment	40%
Buy Birmingham First	30%
Partners in Communities	30%
TOTAL	100%

Tenderers who score less than 40% of the social value threshold i.e. a score of 200 out of a maximum social value score of 500 may not take any further part in the process. Tenderers who score nil in response to any question may be excluded from the process.

Stage 4 - Pricing (60%)

Tenderers will be expected to state prices against a pre-determined model based on the specification as detailed in the requirements. The pricing assessment will be based on the charges applied to users of the service.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, social value and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. The maximum social value score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest social value. Similarly the maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable price. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money.

Sourcing Strategy

It is proposed that one contractor per site will be awarded a contract.

Evaluation Team

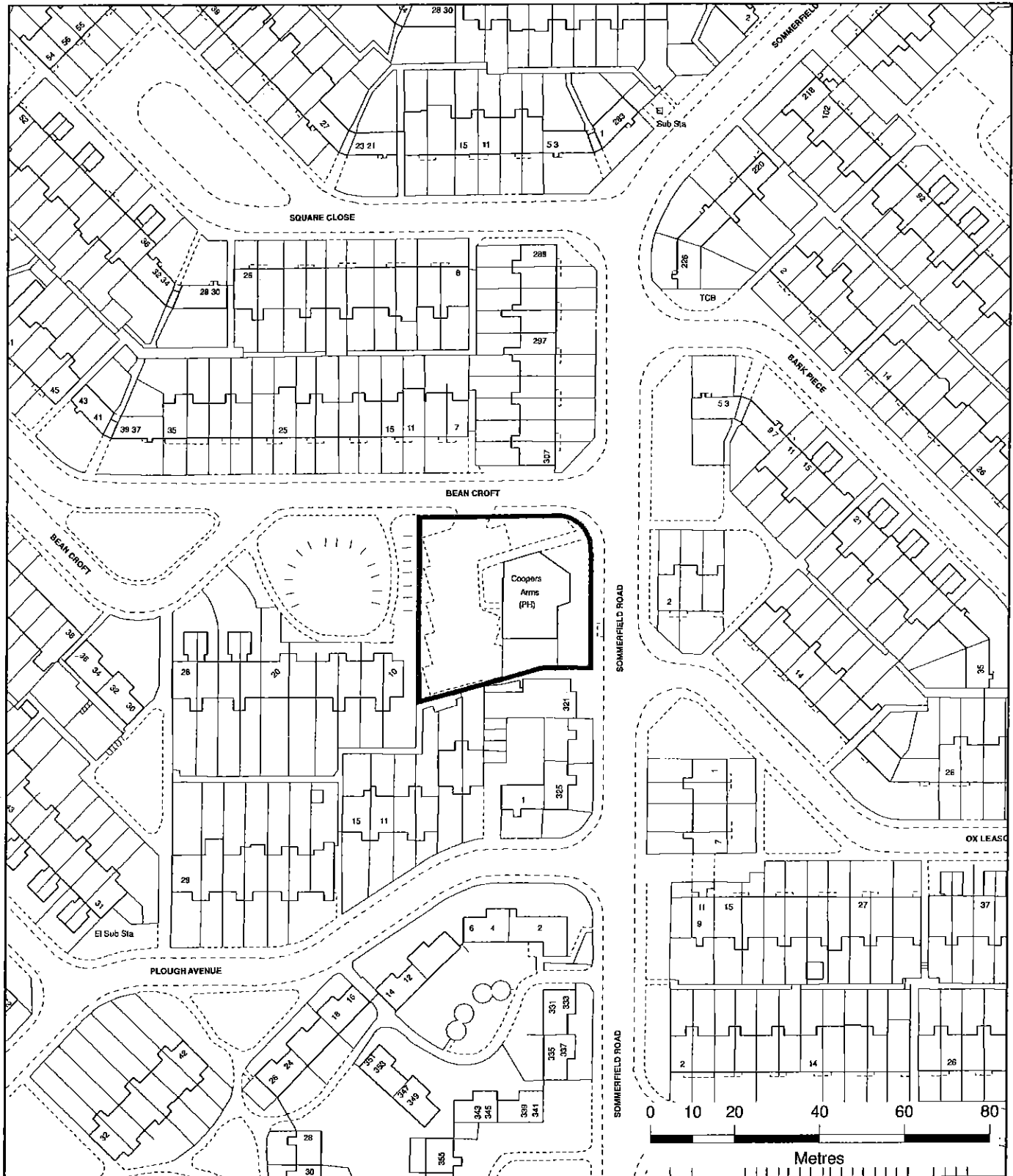
The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by the Development Manager, BMHT and supported by the Head of Procurement, CPS.

Implementation Plan (Indicative)

Approval of FBC and Procurement Strategy	September 2017
Advertise opportunity and issue of tender pack	November 2017
ITT Deadline Submission	January 2018
Evaluation Period	January 2018
Delegated Approval of Contract Awards	February 2018
Contract Award & Mobilisation	February/March 2018
Contract Start	1 April 2018

Service Delivery Management

The contract will be managed operationally within BMHT.



AREA EDGED RED 0.16 HECTARES APPROX. 0.40 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Coopers Arms PH
Bean Croft
Bartley Green



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B2 2GL

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

MI

DATE

15/06/2017

O.S.Ref SP0082NW



Birmingham
City Council

Land proposed for redevelopment
at Birchfield Gateway



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

SCALE

1:2500

DRAWN

DK

DATE

29/06/2017

O.S.Ref. SP0690NE

This is a detailed street map of a residential area in New York City. The map shows a grid of streets and building footprints. The streets shown are Bottegourt Road, Burnel Road, Alwold Road, Monktion Road, Pennant Grove, and Radley Grove. A large rectangular lot is highlighted with a thick black border and labeled 'CF'. Other lot numbers visible include 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200.

0.26

0.64

ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

Land at Burnel Road Selly Oak



SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

Jon Wilson

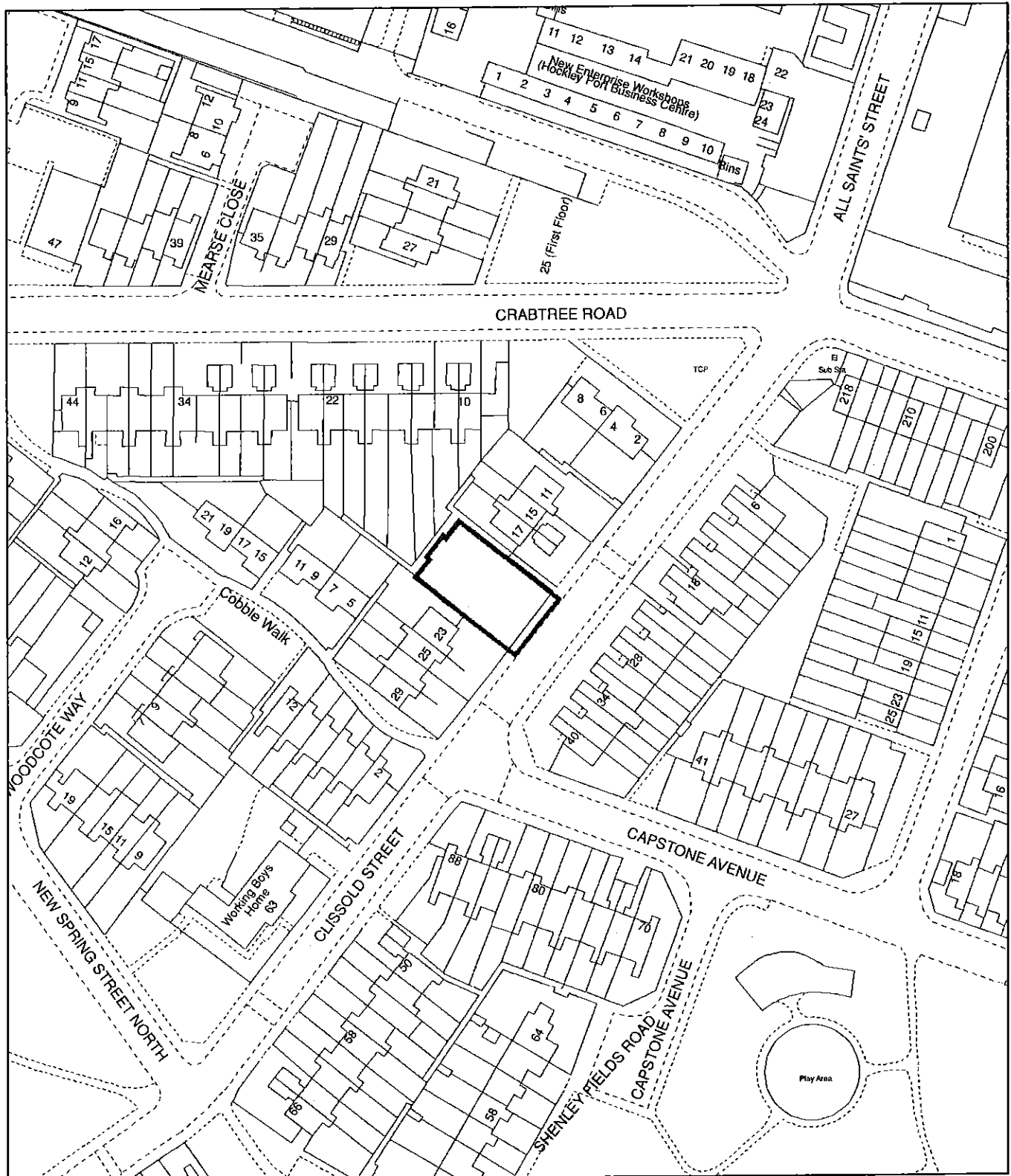
DATE _____

29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Burnel Road.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED 0.03 HECTARES APPROX. 0.08 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

GARAGE SITE
CLISSOLD STREET
B8



SCALE

1:1,250

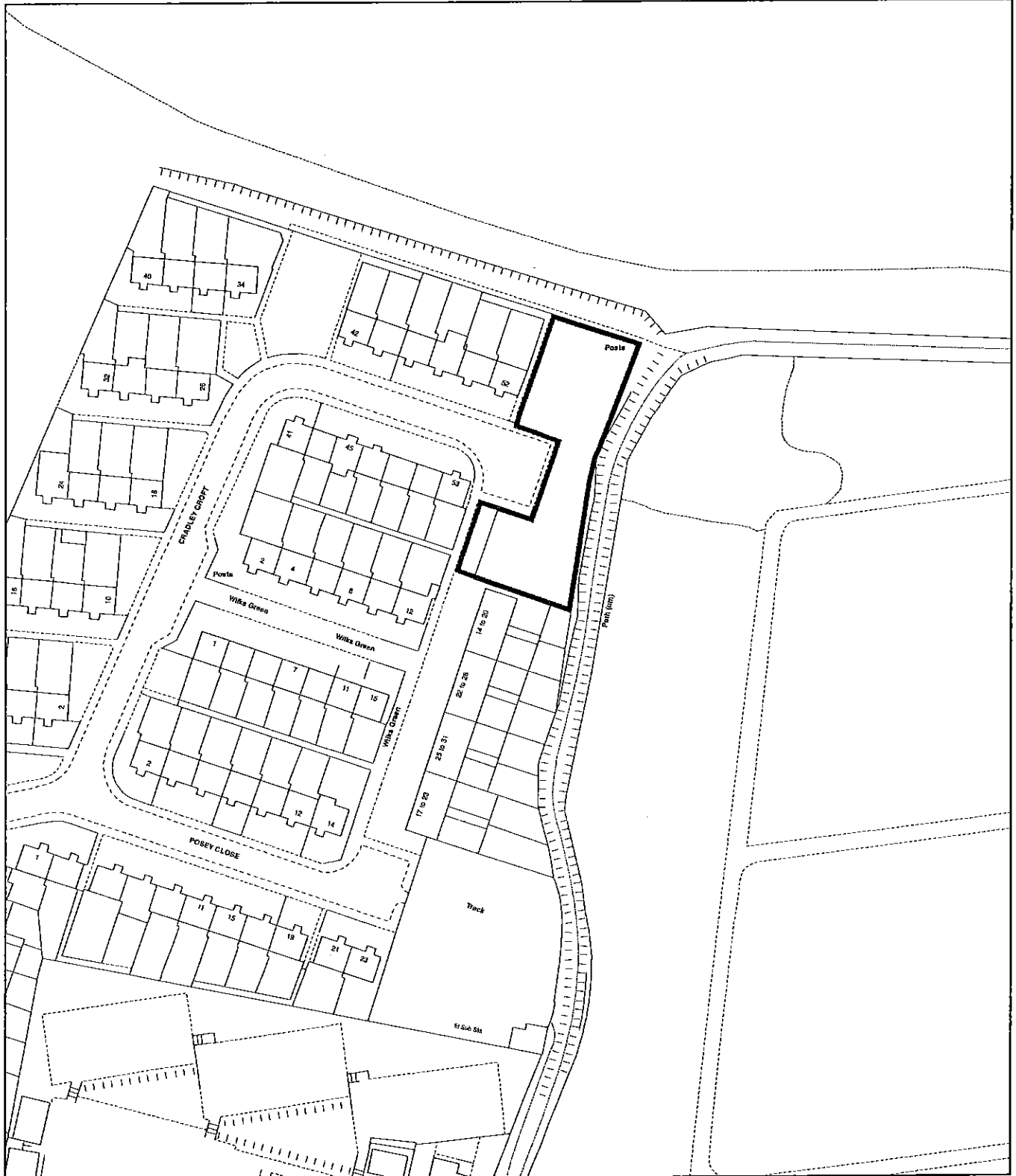
DRAWN

JW

DATE

29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Clissold Street v2.mxd



AREA EDGED RED 0.13 HECTARES APPROX. 0.32 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

Site At
Cradley Croft - (2)
Birmingham



SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

Bharat Patel

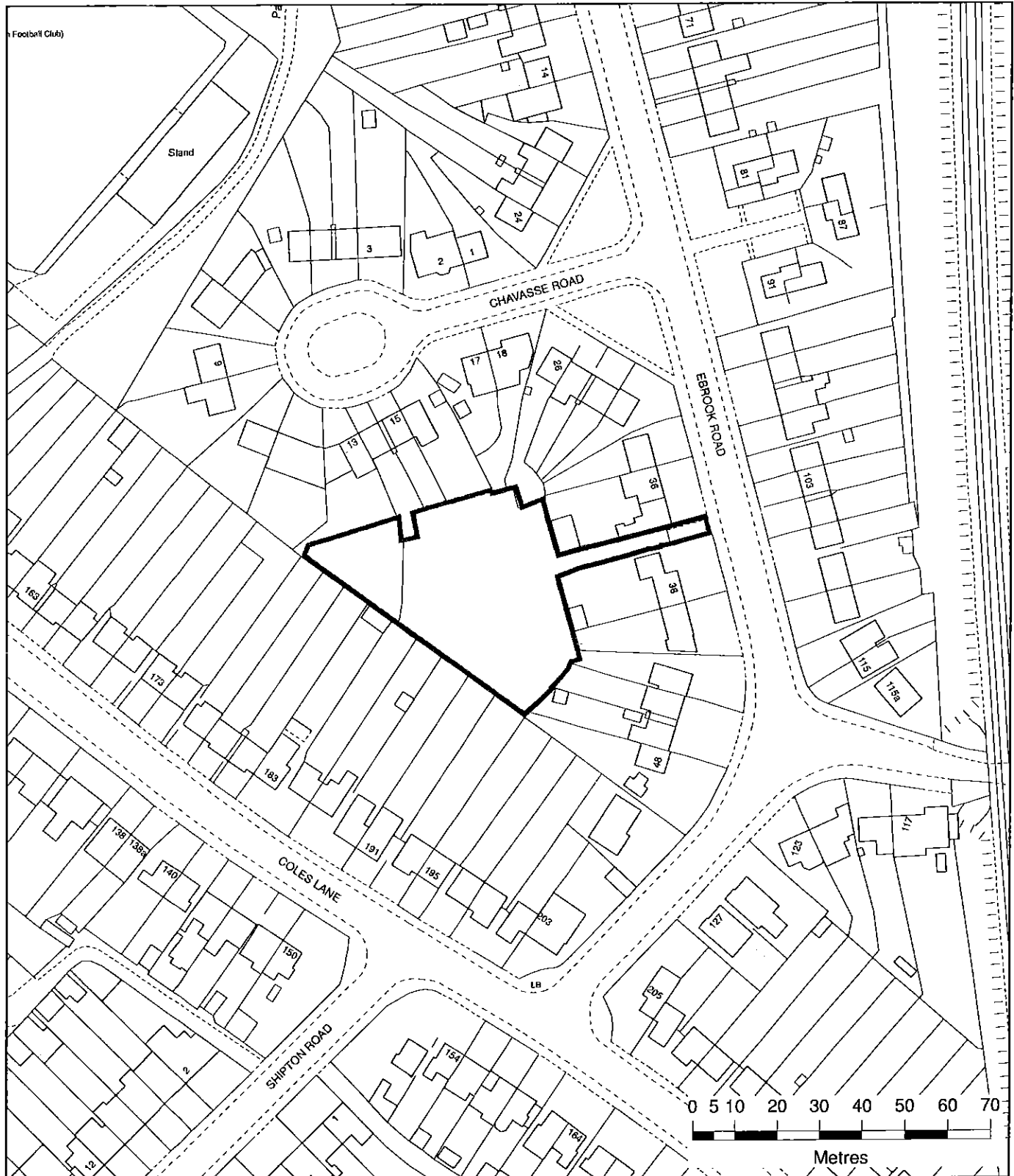
DATE

29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Cradley Croft 1.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED 0.22 HECTARES APPROX. 0.53 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

Land At
Ebrock Road
Sutton Trinity



SCALE

1:1,250

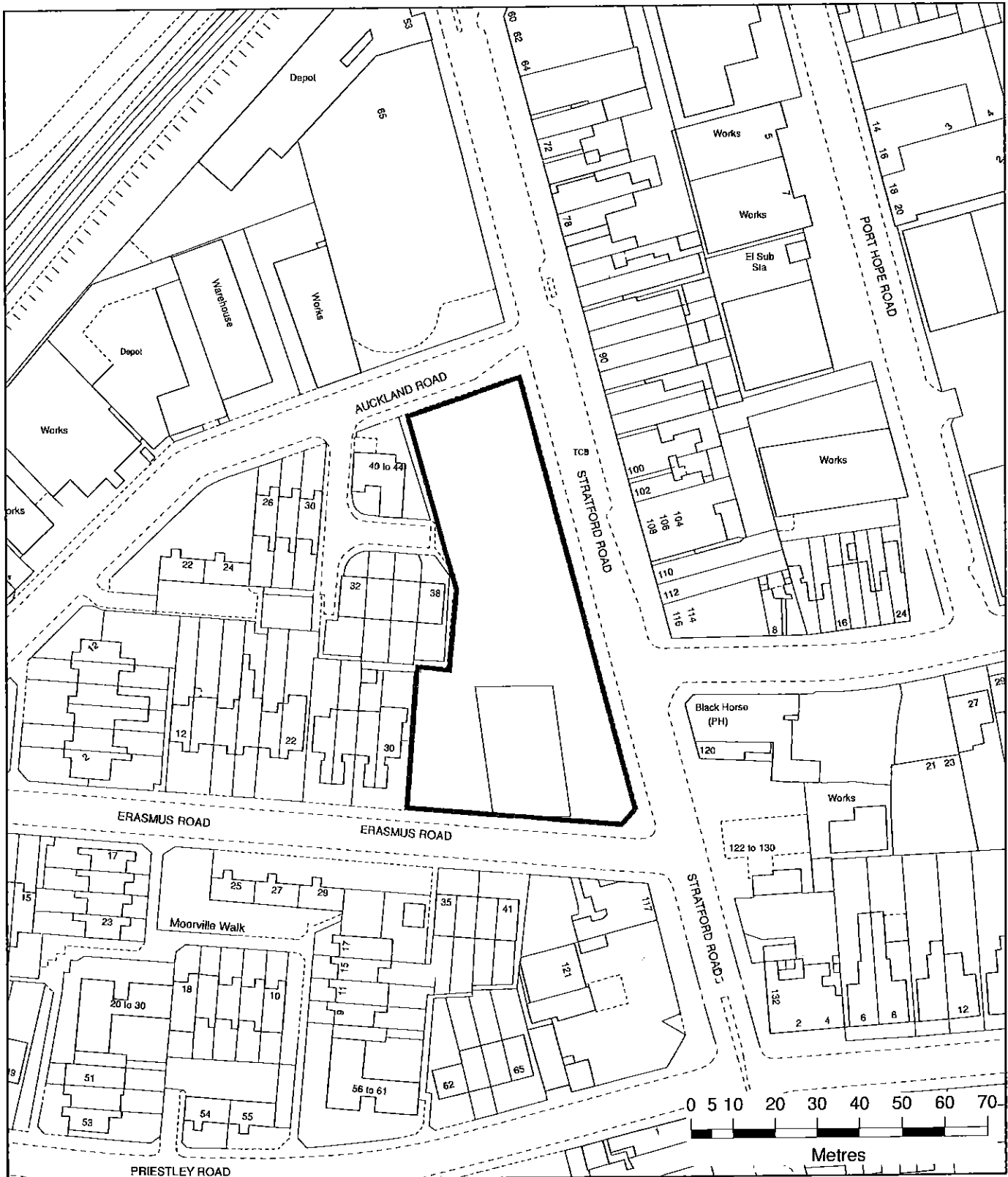
DRAWN

Bharat Patel

DATE

01/08/2017

O.S.Ref SP1295SE



AREA EDGED RED 0.37 HECTARES APPROX. 0.92 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

Car Park
Erasmus Road
Sparkhill



SCALE

1:1,250

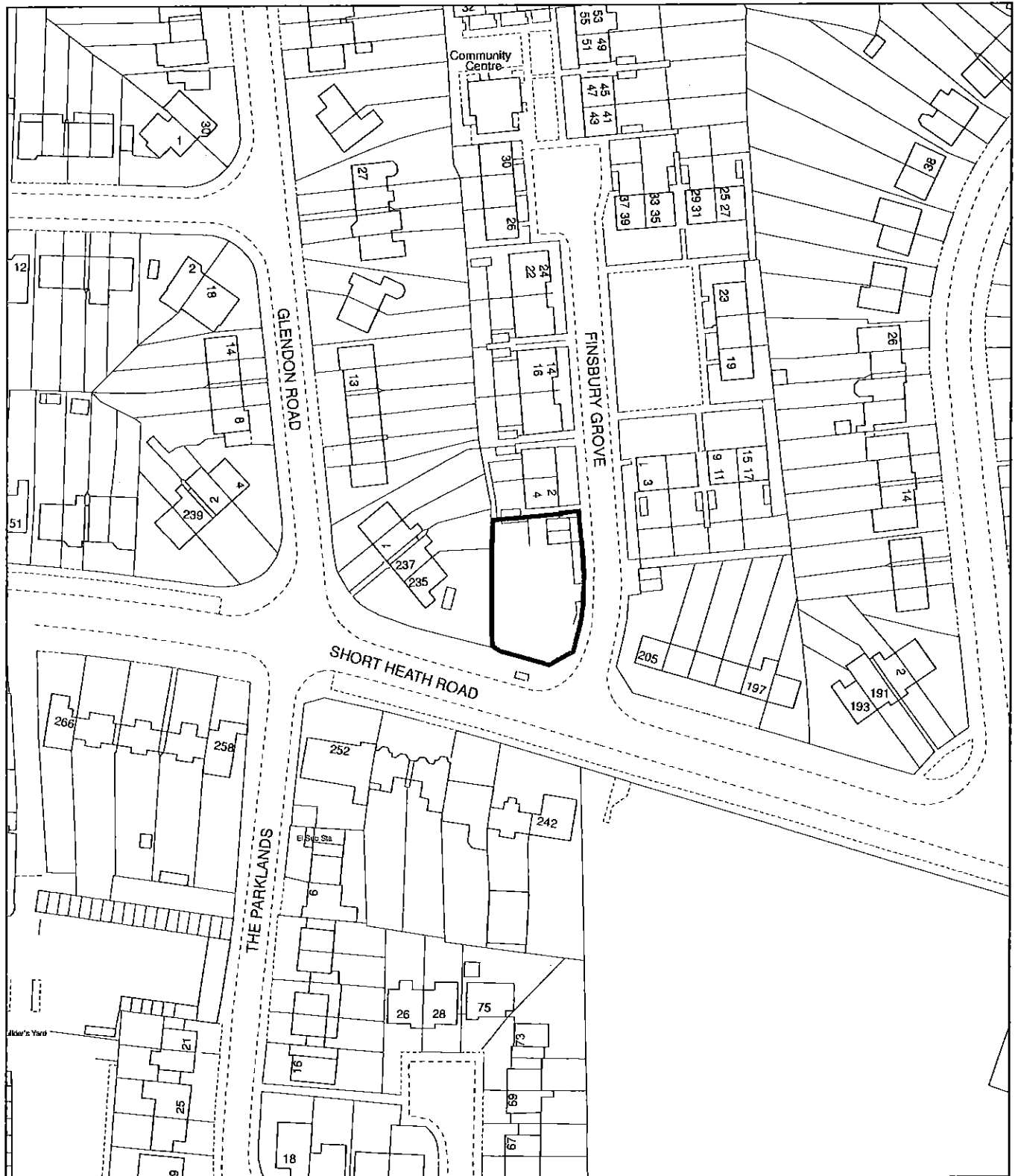
DRAWN

Bharat Patel

DATE

28/06/2017

O.S.Ref SP0885SW



AREA EDGED RED 0.07 HECTARES APPROX. 0.18 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

**GARAGE SITE
ADJACENT 2 FINSBURY GROVE
ERDINGTON**



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

JW

DATE

29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Finsbury Grove.mxd



AREA EDGED RED

1139

SQ. METRES APPROX.

1362

SQ. YARDS APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

**Yard At
Fleming Road
Quinton**



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

MI

DATE

29/06/2017

O.S.Ref SP0083NE

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B2 2GL

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

MI

DATE _____

03/07/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Grosvenor Road.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy Directorate, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.
© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED 0.06 HECTARES APPROX. 0.15 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

**GARAGE SITE
ADJACENT TO 185 KINGSBURY ROAD
ERDINGTON**



SCALE

1:1,250

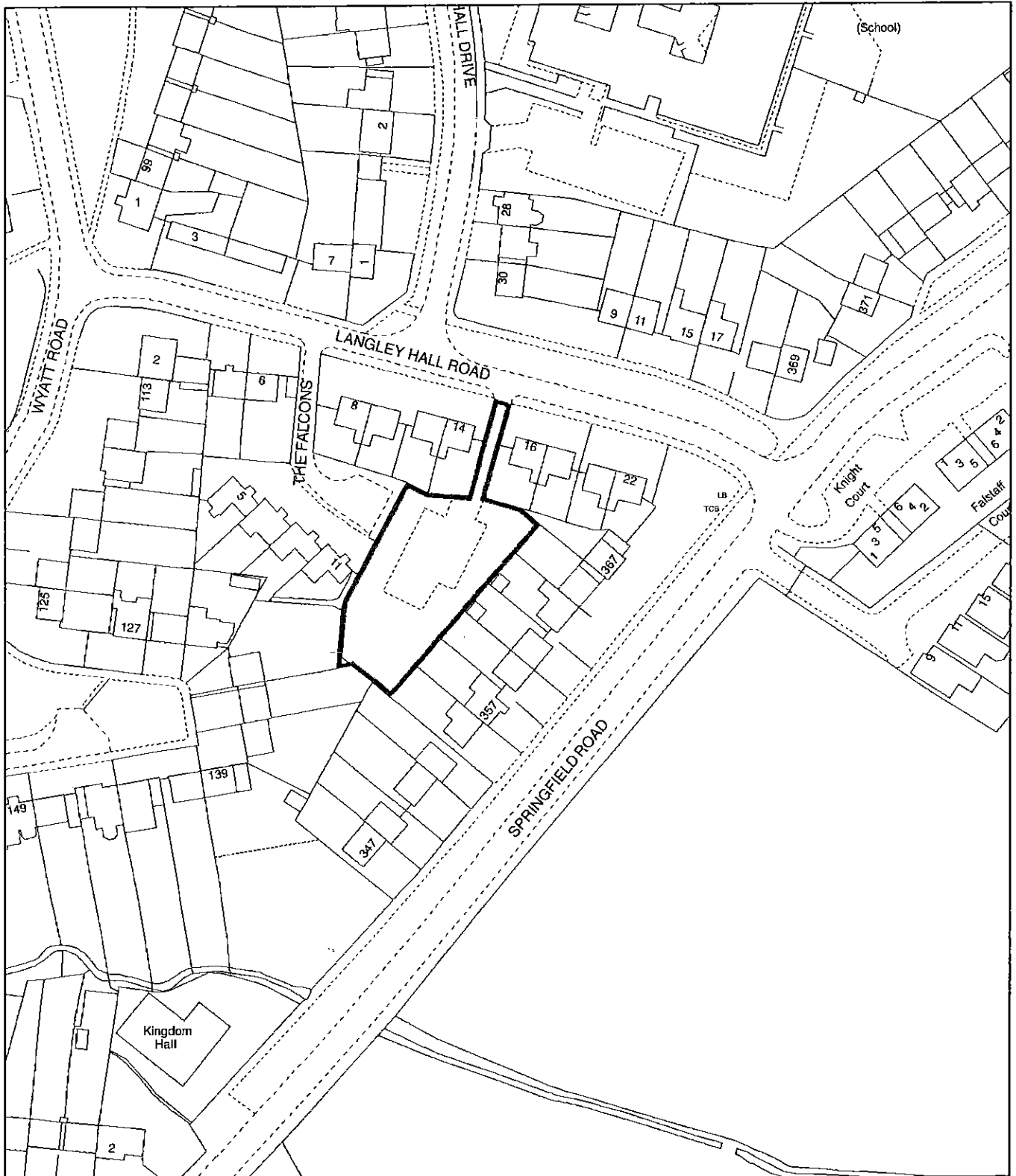
DRAWN

JW

DATE

01/12/2015

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Kingsbury Road v2.mxd



AREA EDGED RED 0.13 HECTARES APPROX. 0.32 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

**GARAGE SITE
LANGLEY HALL ROAD
SUTTON COLDFIELD**



SCALE

1:1,250

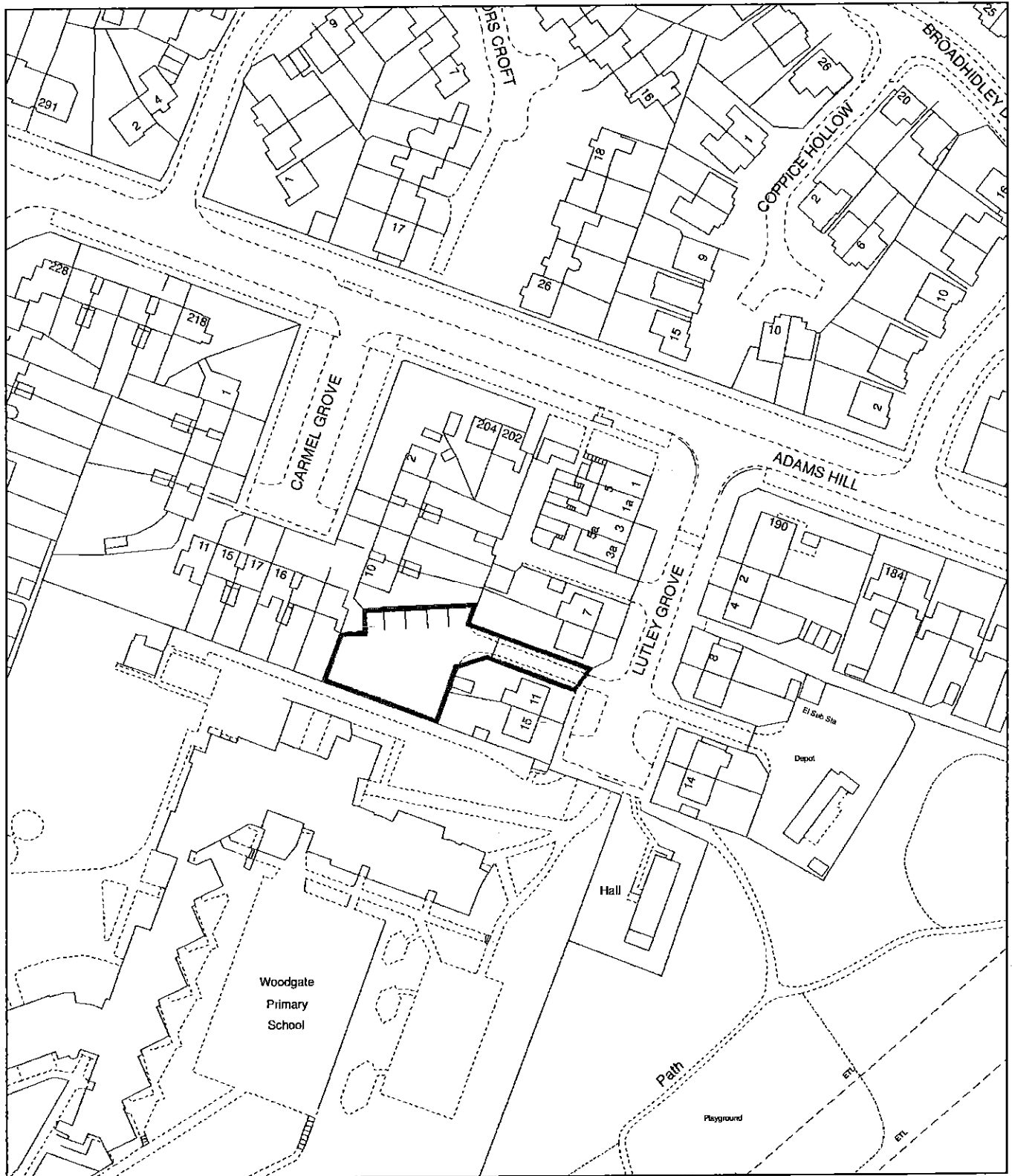
DRAWN

JW

DATE

29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Langley Hall Road.mxd



AREA EDGED RED 0.09 HECTARES APPROX. 0.21 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

**GARAGE SITE
ADJACENT TO 9 LUTLEY GROVE
WOODGATE**



SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

JW

DATE

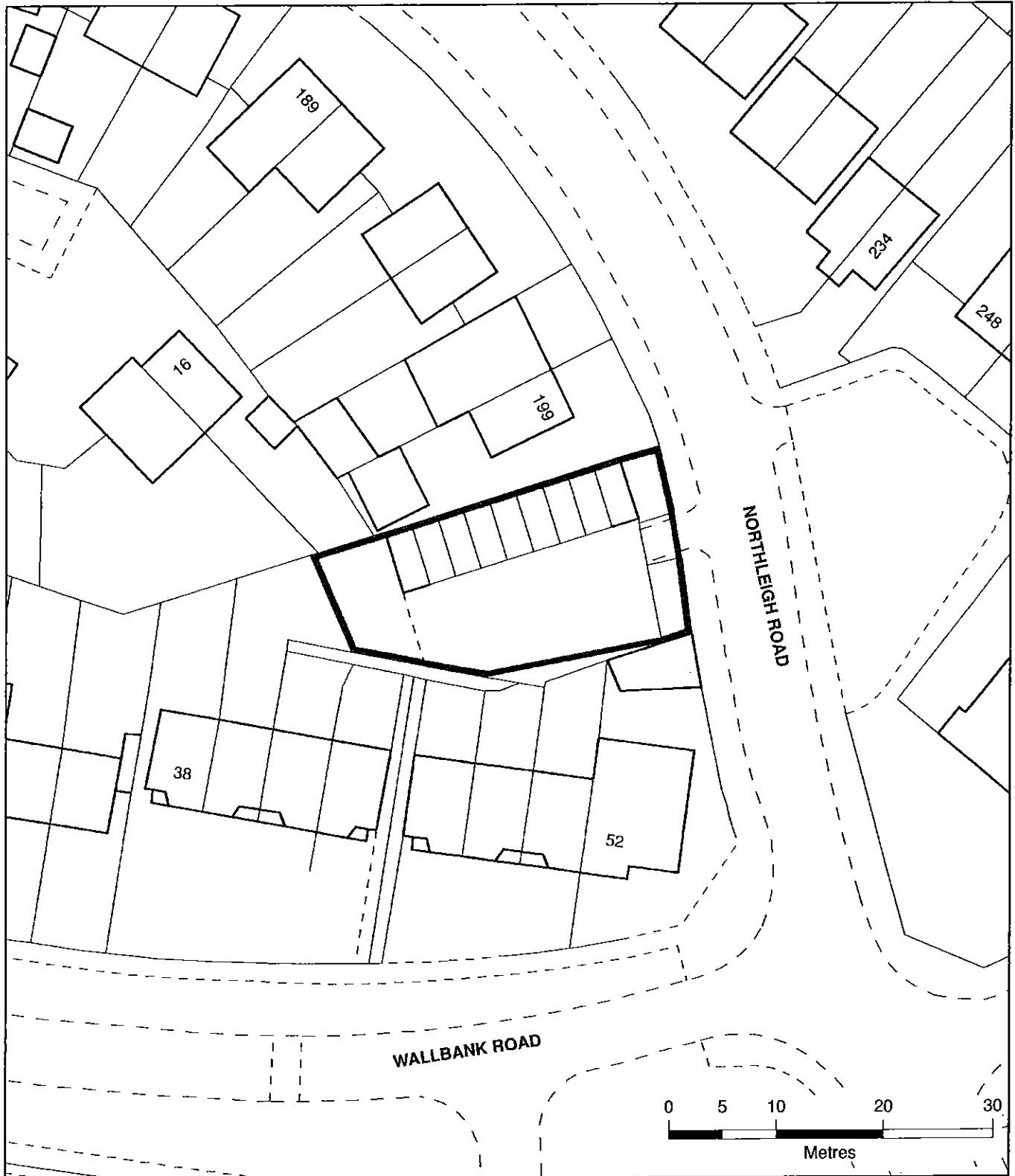
29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Lutley Grove.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY



AREA EDGED RED 0.05 HECTARES APPROX. 0.12 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

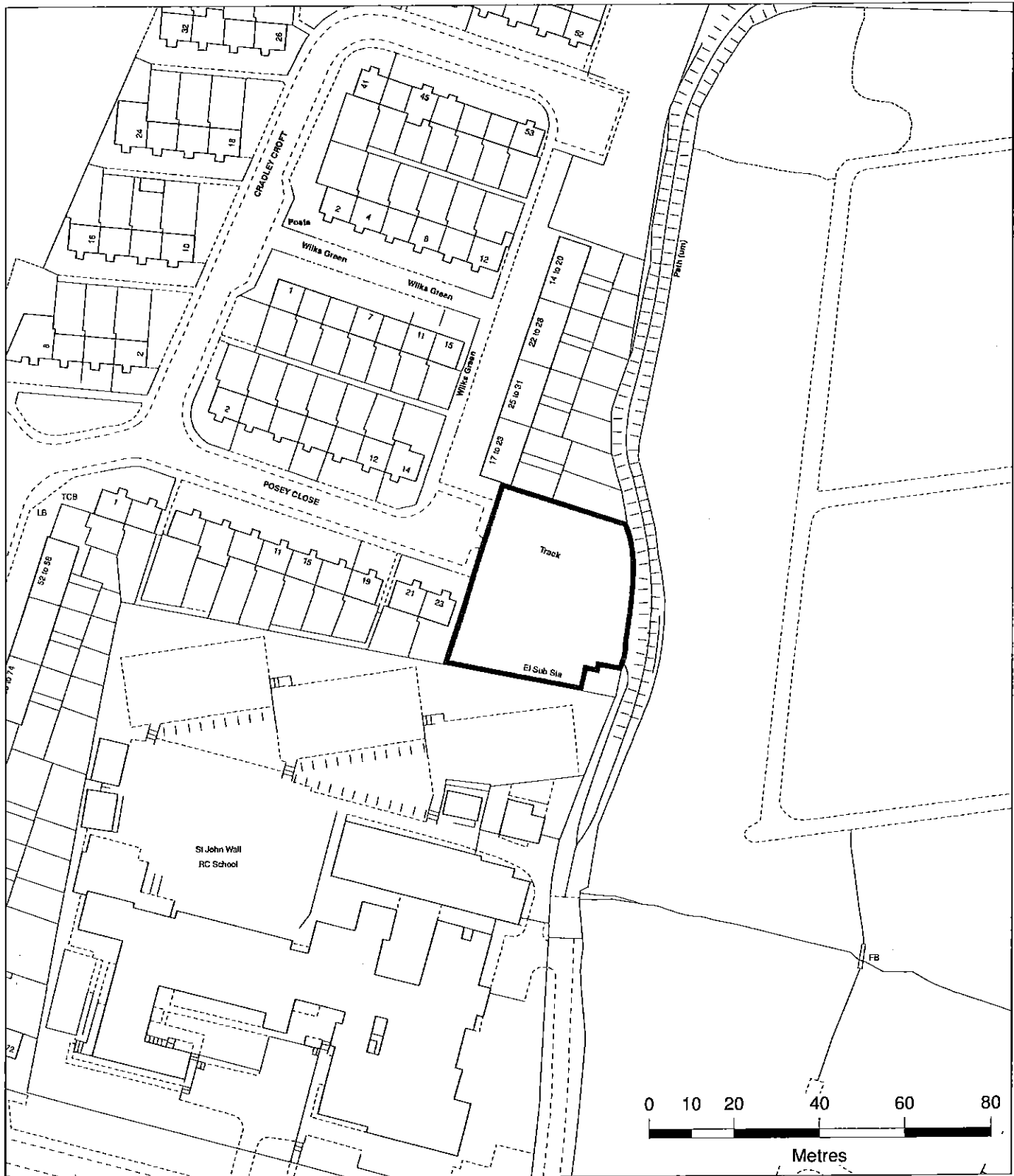
**GARAGE SITE ADJ. 199
NORTHLEIGH ROAD
WARD END**



SCALE	DRAWN	DATE
1:500	JW	29/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Northleigh Road.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.
© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED

1552

SQ. METRES APPROX.

1856

SQ. YARDS APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B2 2GL

Site At
Posey Close
Handsworth Wood



SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

MI

DATE

11/04/2017

O.S.Ref SP0391SE



AREA EDGED RED 0.23 HECTARES APPROX. 0.58 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Selcroft Avenue



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

Jon Wilson

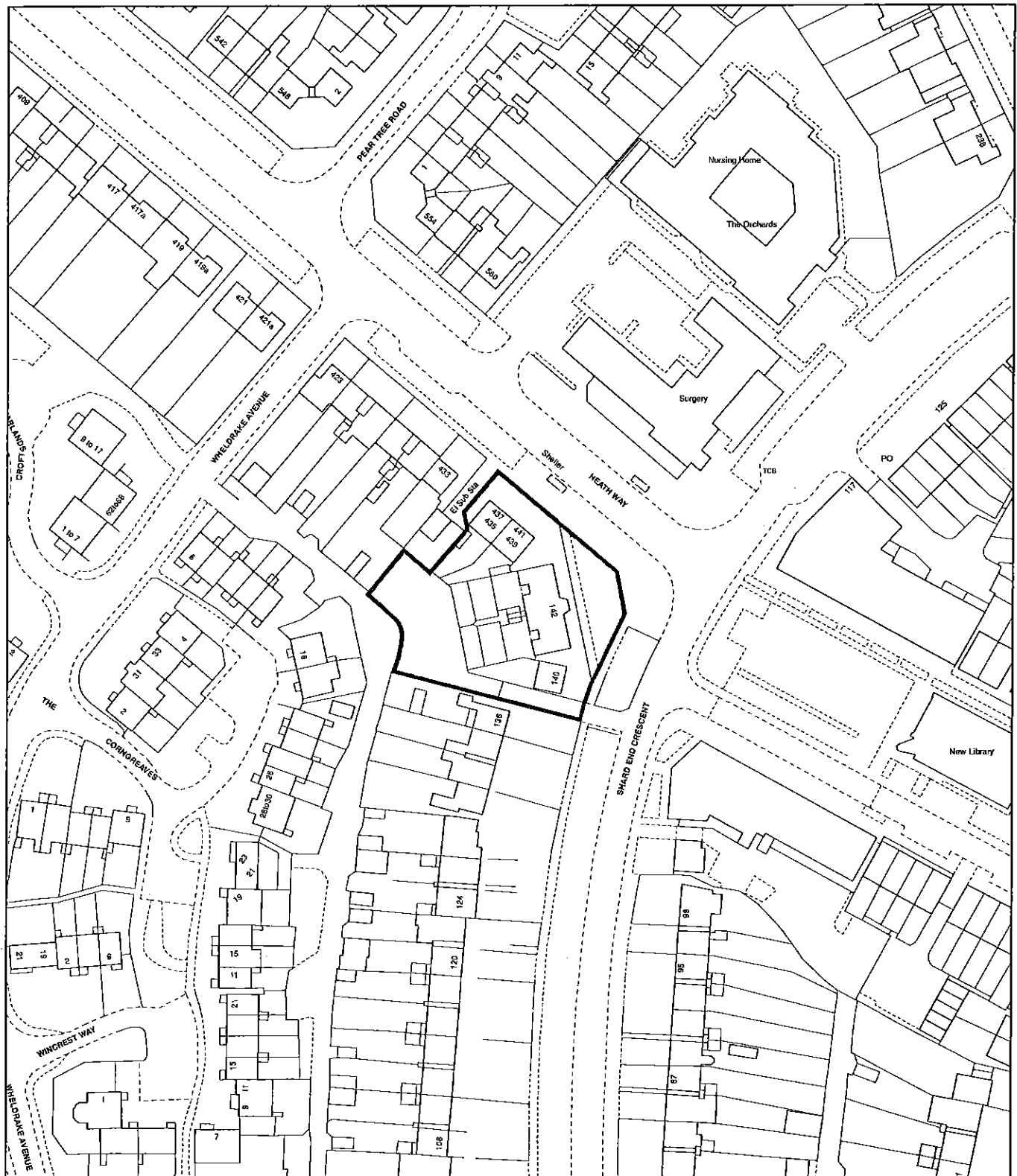
DATE

25/06/2014

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Selcroft Avenue.mxd

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED 0.21 HECTARES APPROX. 0.51 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

**Shard End Crescent
Shard End**



SCALE

1:1,250

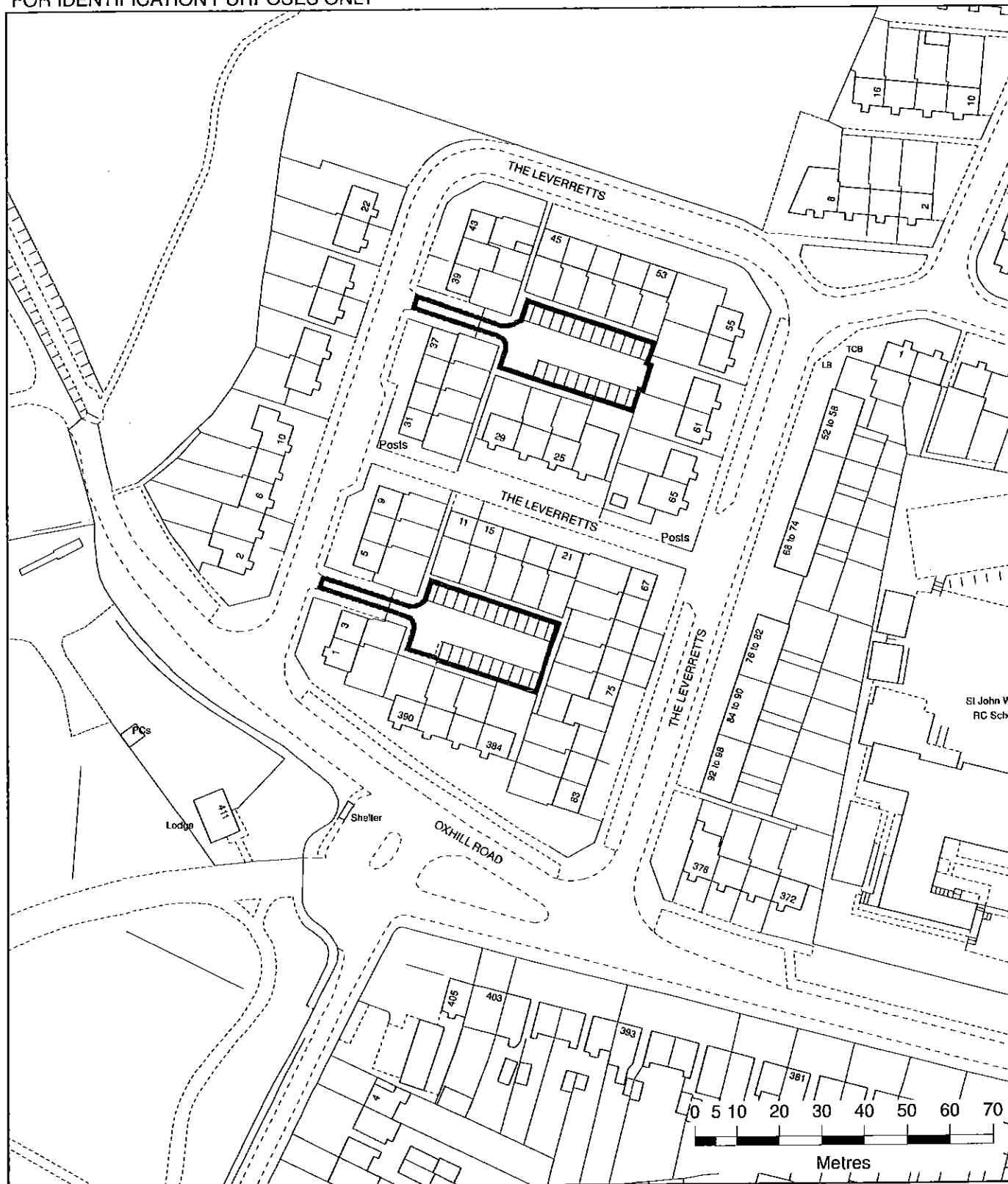
DRAWN

MI

DATE

15/06/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Shard End Crescent.mxd



AREA EDGED RED

1368

SQ. METRES APPROX.

1636

SQ. YARDS APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Garage Sites At
The Leveretts
Handsworth Wood



Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

MI

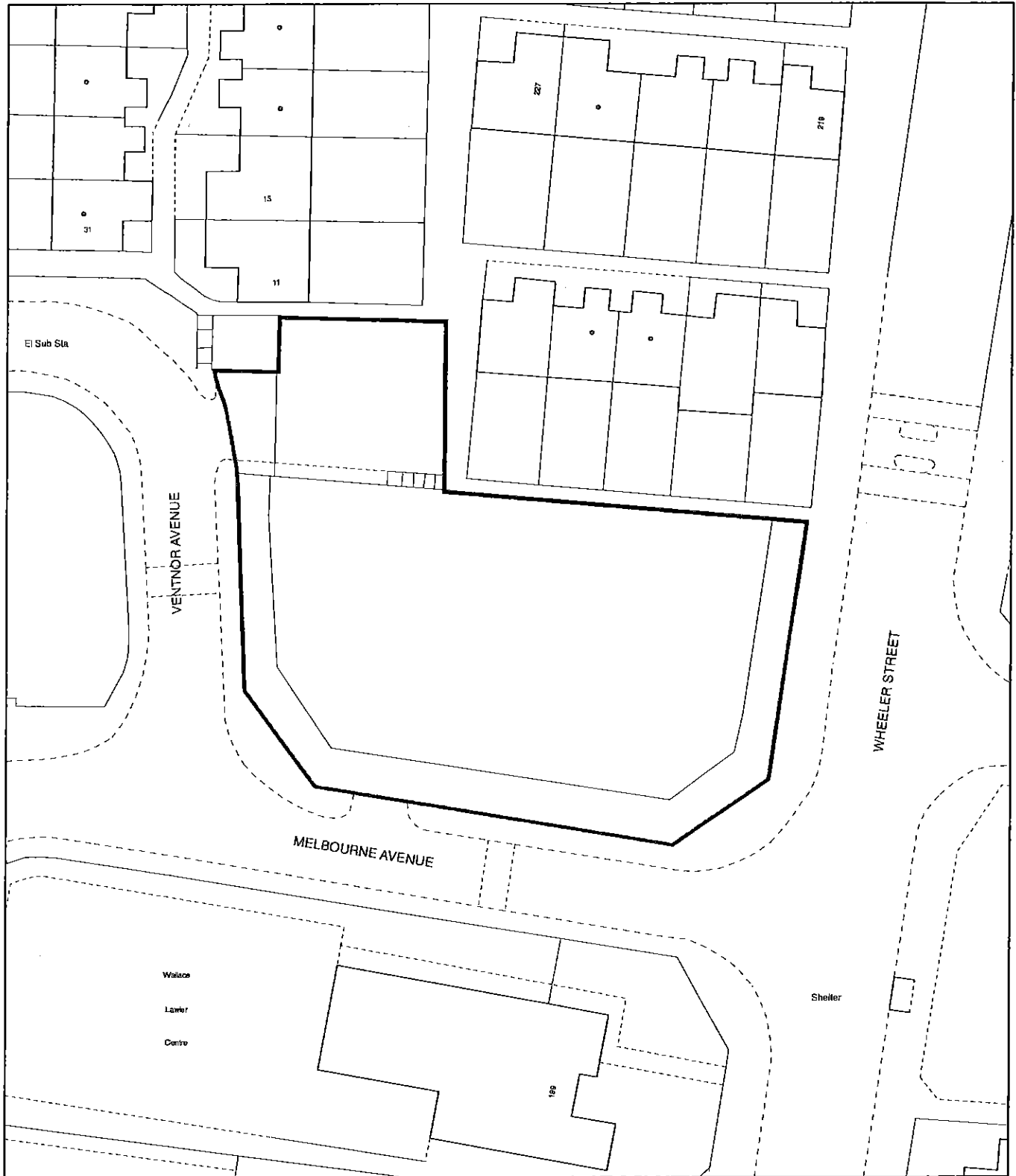
DATE

28/06/2017

O.S.Ref SP0390NW

Produced by the Survey & Mapping Team, BPS, Economy, 10 Woodcock Street, Birmingham, B7 4BL Tel 303 3867.

© Crown Copyright and database right 2017. Ordnance Survey 100021326. You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



AREA EDGED RED 1740 SQ. METRES APPROX. 2081 SQ. YARDS APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham, B2 2GL.

Land at
Ventnor Avenue / Melbourne Avenue



SCALE

1:500

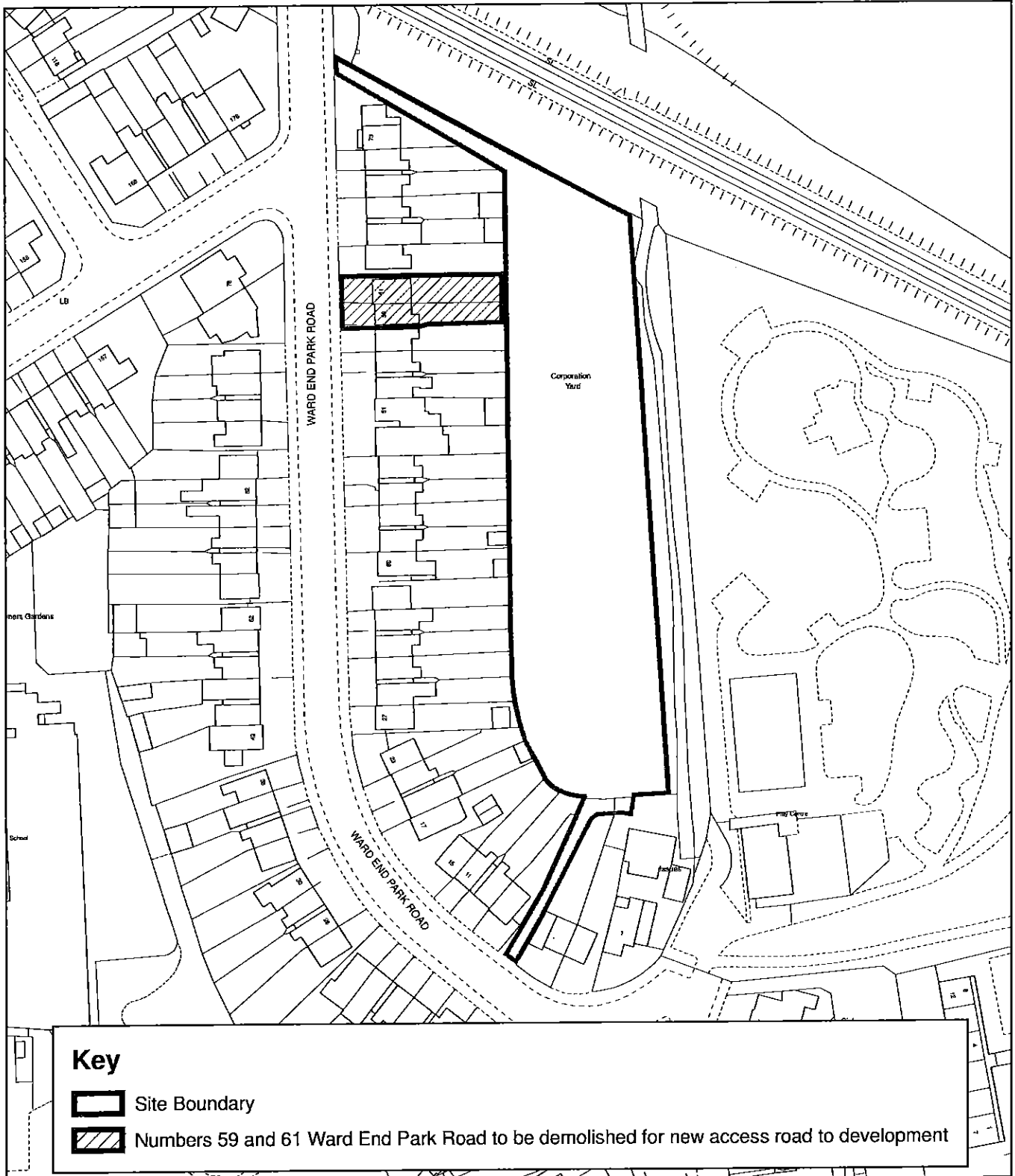
DRAWN

Jon Wilson

DATE

06/07/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Melbourne.mxd



AREA EDGED RED 0.50 HECTARES APPROX. 1.24 ACRES APPROX.



Birmingham
City Council

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy
1 Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B2 2GL

Former Depot
Ward End Park Road



SCALE

1:1,250

DRAWN

Jon Wilson

DATE

20/07/2017

Path: P:\ArcGIS\Housing\Ward End Park Depot.mxd

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of: Date of Decision:	Corporate Director, Economy 13th September 2017
SUBJECT:	HS2 CURZON STATION PUBLIC REALM PROGRAMME AND CURZON STATION METRO STOP
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003668/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member:	Councillor John Clancy (Leader)
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal (Economy, Skills & Transport)
Wards affected:	Ladywood, Nechells

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 The purpose of the report is to inform Cabinet of the current position with delivering the 'Big Moves' of the adopted Curzon HS2 Masterplan, including the Curzon Station Metro stop and Curzon Station Public Realm Programme, which will create a fully integrated and connected world class arrival point in the City. It seeks authority to utilise Enterprise Zone funding to finance the provision of these public realm works surrounding the station to create new squares and spaces that will enhance both the setting of the station and maximise connectivity to Digbeth, Eastside and the City Centre.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That the Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Notes the current position with delivering the Curzon HS2 Masterplan.
- 2.2 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to award a grant of up to £0.564m to HS2 Ltd to be applied towards the design costs of the HS2 Curzon Station public realm programme to the point at which detailed designs and planning permission can be obtained. This is to be funded via City Council prudential borrowing in accordance with the Enterprise Zone Investment Plan and set out in the Funding Offer letter (as attached at Appendix 1).
- 2.3 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to award a grant of up to £9m to the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) to be applied towards the delivery of the Curzon Station Metro Stop. This is to be funded via City Council prudential borrowing in accordance with the Enterprise Zone Investment Plan and set out in the Funding Offer letter (as attached at Appendix 2), subject to a full business case and detailed design being developed jointly with HS2 Ltd and West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and approved by the Corporate Director of Economy in consultation with the Leader and relevant portfolio holders.

.../...

- 2.4 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy to enter into an Interface Agreement with HS2 and WMCA to co-ordinate the joint delivery of the Curzon Station Metro Stop within the HS2 Curzon Station.
- 2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and conclude all necessary agreements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Richard Cowell, Assistant Director - Development
Telephone No:	0121 303 2262
E-mail address:	Richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended

3.1 Internal

The Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads and the Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency have been consulted on this report and are supportive of the recommendations. Officers from the Economy Directorate have been involved in producing this report and officers from Corporate Finance and Legal Services have been involved in the preparation of this report to ensure the propositions are deliverable and affordable.

3.2 External

The Chairs of the Enterprise Zone Executive Board and Curzon Delivery Board have been consulted and support the recommendations of this report. The objectives and priorities for the public realm projects at the HS2 Curzon Station were set out as the 'Big Moves' in the Curzon Masterplan, which was developed based upon consultation meetings and was approved by Cabinet 27th July 2015. Additional consultation with HS2 Ltd and the WMCA has also been undertaken throughout the development of this report and its recommendations.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The delivery of the HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme is set out as a priority in the Curzon Masterplan and forms a key part of the Curzon Investment Plan, which was approved by Cabinet on 20 September 2016. The Curzon Station Public Realm Programme will enable the delivery of the 'Big Moves' set out in the Curzon Masterplan. This supports the Council's Business Plan and Budget 2017+. In particular, the HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme will contribute towards the City Council's commitment to deliver jobs and skills through a strong economy by supporting future development activity, job creation and delivering transport and other improvements. The Curzon Masterplan is key to delivery of the City Council's Birmingham Development Plan, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), Strategic Economic Plan (SEP), and the Midlands HS2 Growth Strategy which is a priority for the GBSLEP and WMCA to maximise the economic impact of HS2. The extension to the Metro line, including connectivity at the Curzon HS2 Station is identified as a key priority within Birmingham Connected and the West Midland Combined Authority's Transport Plan.

4.2 Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finance and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 Within the Enterprise Zone (EZ) all business rates are collected by the City Council with any net uplift in the business rates collected within the Zone allocated to the GBSLEP for a period to 31 March 2046. It is the GBSLEP Executive who reviews how and where these funds are deployed and make recommendations on investment decisions over the resource in line with the investment plans for the EZ, subject to the City Council in its Accountable Body role for the EZ ensuring compliance with its own governance principles.
- 4.2.2 In its Accountable Body role, the City Council has and will undertake prudential borrowing to support delivery of the HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm and the Curzon Metro Stop. The costs of Prudential borrowing will be fully financed by the revenue resources generated through the uplift in business rates within the EZ. There are financial risks associated with the Accountable Body role, the main one being failure of the EZ to deliver sufficient business rates uplift to cover the level of borrowing and up-front revenue expenditure incurred by the City Council. These risks have and will continue to be managed primarily through detailed financial modelling and phased contractual developer obligations and by receiving, for independent examination / approval, detailed individual Business Cases for project spend. No ongoing revenue maintenance costs are anticipated through the recommendations outlined in this report.
- 4.2.3 In 2012 Birmingham City Council and the LEP established a set of financial principles for the EZ. Accordingly, the City Council applies a safety margin whereby 15% of business rate income is held in reserve and not committed against investment proposals until there is greater certainty of future uplift in business rate income. Borrowing costs will also be kept within 65% of forecast income. The current financial modelling shows that the cost of the HS2 Curzon Station public realm works and Curzon Metro Stop is considered affordable based on the expected and additional income levels that the EZ will generate. However, providing a commitment to these costs in advance to HS2 Ltd, including the Metro Stop, will require slipping some currently unallocated EZ Investment Plan budgets into later years. This can be accommodated within the existing EZ Investment Plan and a future update of the Investment Plan to the EZ Board and Cabinet will address the funding of the remaining infrastructure works, before the Council commits to the substantive costs of the public realm projects.
- 4.2.4 The Full Business Cases that will be developed for these schemes will clarify the revenue consequences and their funding sources. In relation to the Metro Stop there will not be any revenue consequences for the City Council as this project will be within the boundaries of the HS2 station.

4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The Local Government Finance Act 2012 supports the development of Enterprise Zones by enabling Local Authorities to borrow for capital schemes against projected growth in business rates income. The Act allows the City Council, on behalf of the LEP, to retain 100% of business rates income from within the Enterprise Zone.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 In overall terms the HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme has been assessed as leading to a positive effect on the equality considerations through the promotion of economic activity, job creation and improving skills that will benefit local people. It has been assessed that the Programme will advance equality of opportunity as a result of its promotion of development and regeneration activity (Appendix 3).

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

5.1 Curzon Masterplan

- 5.1.1 In February 2014 the City Council launched the Curzon Masterplan as part of the wider Midlands HS2 Growth Strategy to maximise the economic impact of HS2. The Masterplan was approved in July 2015 as the City Council's vision and framework for the future development of the HS2 city centre terminus and the wider regeneration.
- 5.1.2 The Masterplan sets out how the arrival of HS2 and the growth and regeneration opportunities around the terminus station could be unlocked. Covering 141 hectares of the City Centre, with the area centred on the HS2 Curzon Station, the strategy of the Masterplan is to deliver a fully integrated and connected world class station, which will support growth and regeneration for the City Centre and wider area. This will be achieved through the delivery of five 'Big Moves':
- Station design to create a landmark building and arrival experience
 - Paternoster Place
 - Curzon Promenade and Curzon Square
 - Station Square and Moor Street Queensway
 - Curzon Station Metro stop
- 5.1.3 On 20 September 2016 Cabinet approved the Curzon Investment Plan, which included the allocation of additional EZ funding of £556.8m towards a £724m local infrastructure investment package to maximise the impact of HS2 arriving in the region in 2026. The package will be delivered in two phases:
- Phase One - upfront investment in the infrastructure required to unlock growth immediately around the station, including the Big Move projects and Metro Extension to Digbeth.
 - Phase Two - further investment over a wider area including area wide public realm and local transport/highway improvements and social infrastructure to support new residential neighbourhoods.
- 5.1.4 The economic impact across the Curzon area is estimated as 36,000 jobs, 600,000 sqm of commercial floorspace, over 4,000 new homes and £1.7bn private sector investment.

5.2 Curzon Station Design

- 5.2.1 Following the launch of the Curzon Masterplan, the Department for Transport (DfT), as Project Sponsor for HS2, agreed a number of assurances with the City Council to address concerns that the design of the station, put forward in the HS2 Hybrid Bill, did not meet the objectives around connectivity and integration. Since then the City Council and HS2 Ltd have been working closely to develop the design by establishing a 'Design Review Panel', which provides independent advice and guidance to help ensure the station and associated public realm works meet the objectives of the Curzon Masterplan.
- 5.2.2 An essential part of the design is delivering the 'Big Moves' that will integrate the station with the City Centre and unlock growth. The current HS2 programme indicates that the station design team will be appointed in early 2018 and a planning application will be early 2019. Construction will start in 2022 and be complete by 2025.

5.3 Big Moves Funding and Delivery

- 5.3.1 The 'Big Move' projects are not included within the scheme set out in the HS2 Hybrid Bill, which received Royal Assent in February 2017. Therefore, additional funding is required to meet the extra costs incurred by HS2 Ltd over and above the cost of the Hybrid Bill scheme. The Curzon Investment Plan identified an overall funding envelope to deliver these projects, which was based on high level cost estimates commissioned as part of the baseline studies for the Curzon Masterplan. Subsequent work with HS2 and the WMCA, since the Investment Plan was approved, has indicated that a funding envelope of £52m is required to deliver the 'Big Move' projects.
- 5.3.2 The HS2 Programme identifies that the design of the HS2 Curzon Station will commence in January 2018, following a procurement exercise that commenced with an Invitation to Tender (ITT) in July 2017. Currently the 'Big Move' public realm projects are not included within the scope for the procurement brief to appoint the station design team. In addition to the 'Big Move' projects, the redevelopment of the canal side environment is another project that will be incorporated within the scope of the station design brief. Whilst this is not a Big Move, it is an important opportunity to enhance the current section of the Canal that will pass underneath the station and provide a vital connection between the areas North and South of the station, in particular the Knowledge Hub at Birmingham City University.
- 5.3.3 The Department for Transport (DfT) has stated that these projects can only be incorporated within the station design process if HS2 can provide confirmation that the funding to design them is in place. This will provide DfT with sufficient assurance that any abortive costs will be funded should the projects not be incorporated within the final station design. The EZ has agreed to provide funding of £564,000 to fund the costs for designing;
- Paternoster Place
 - Curzon Canal Side
 - Curzon Promenade and Curzon Square.

This funding will develop the projects to the point at which detailed designs and development agreements are in place to enable them to be integrated within the station design process and ultimately delivered. The Council will administer the funding in the form of a grant to HS2 Ltd supported by the Council's standard conditions on grant aid, which will confirm the details such as how payments will be made. The 'Big Move' to remodel Moor Street is being developed by the City Council as this is Council

highways land and is outside the scope of the station design, whilst Station Square will be designed by HS2 Ltd without the need for EZ funding. The City Council is working collaboratively with HS2 Ltd to ensure that the remodelling of Moor Street Queensway integrates with the design work for the other 'Big Move' projects, principally Station Square. The City Council is managing the interfaces on all the 'Big Move' projects to ensure an integrated approach is taken to design and delivery. Appendix 4 shows a plan with the location of these projects.

- 5.3.4 Once the detailed designs for all the 'Big Move' projects are determined in 2018, business cases will be presented to the EZ, WMCA and Council to confirm the full cost of delivery. These will be supported by Development Agreements, where relevant, which set out the responsibilities for each party in delivering the project during construction of the station which is due to start in 2020.

5.4 Curzon Station Metro Stop

- 5.4.1 The Midland Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension will connect the HS2 Curzon Station with the wider city centre network and continue the line into Digbeth. This will be the first phase of the eastern extension that will see the line go out through East Birmingham and North Solihull to UK Central and the Airport and NEC. A significant amount of work has already taken place to develop the preferred option for the Curzon Metro Stop. In 2015 HS2 Ltd commissioned a 'Tram Stop Options Impact Assessment', which considered the options for incorporating the Metro stop within the Curzon station and the impact on the HS2 Hybrid Bill scheme, in line with the vision set out in the Curzon Masterplan. The options presented were sifted by HS2 Ltd, the City Council and WMCA and the preferred option was identified. On this basis HS2 Ltd has subsequently agreed with DfT a change to the Hybrid Bill scheme to include the Metro Stop. Since then all parties have worked collaboratively to establish an Interface Agreement that regulates the design, delivery and integration of the works for the Metro and HS2 schemes. The City Council will enter into this agreement to enable the inclusion of the project within the procurement to design the Station. The current programme indicates that the Metro will be operational by 2023.
- 5.4.2 The Curzon Investment Plan identified the need to fund public realm works to create a high quality environment for the Metro stop below the station. The 'Tram Stop Options Impact Assessment' identified the maximum cost estimate, over and above the cost to HS2 Ltd, to deliver the preferred Metro stop option as approximately £27.5m. The maximum BCC contribution to this, which is to be funded through the Enterprise Zone, would be £9m. The final cost will be confirmed when the detailed design is completed in 2018. The EZ has agreed to provide funding of £9m subject to a full business case and detailed design. The remaining £18.5m of funding is from the WMCA. If additional funding, above the commitment set out in this report, is required to deliver the Metro stop a further report will be brought to Cabinet for consideration.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Do Nothing - If the Council cannot provide sufficient assurance to HS2 Ltd that the funding is available to deliver the Curzon Metro Stop and design the public realm projects, then DfT will not agree to incorporate them within the Curzon Station design work. The risk is that they would not be delivered and the objectives of the masterplan to create a fully connected world class station would not be met. This will have a lasting impact on the potential growth of the City, in particular the wider Digbeth area.

- 6.2 An alternative option would be for the 'Big Move' projects to be delivered separately from the station design and construction. This would compromise the objective of achieving a design that integrates the station within the City Centre. In addition, delivery of these projects would have to take place once the construction of the station was complete, thus it would create further long term disruption, congestion and increase cost and associated delivery risk. In the case of Metro integration this would not be possible due to the required changes to the station structure.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To allow officers to progress delivery of the HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme and Curzon Metro Stop, this will support the vision for maximising the benefits of HS2 by unlocking growth and regeneration across Digbeth and the City.

Signatures

Date

Cllr John Clancy
Leader of the Council

.....

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Curzon Masterplan 2014
2. Curzon Investment Plan 2016
3. HS2 Tram Stop Impact Assessment Report

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. GBSLEP EZ Funding Offer Letter for HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Design Costs
2. GBSLEP EZ Funding Letter for HS2 Curzon Station Metro Stop
3. Equality Analysis
4. HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme Plan

PROTOCOL

PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership (b) Age (c) Disability (d) Gender reassignment (e) Pregnancy and maternity (f) Race (g) Religion or belief (h) Sex (i) Sexual orientation



Birmingham City Council
 Planning and Regeneration
 PO Box 28
 2nd Floor Lancaster Circus
 Birmingham
 B1 1TU

Email: lisa.chaney@birmingham.gov.uk
 Tel: 0121 6759540

Mr James Betjemann
Birmingham City Council
 Planning and Regeneration
 PO Box 28
 2nd Floor Lancaster Circus
 Birmingham
 B1 1TU

03 July 2017

Dear James

Enterprise Zone Funding Approval - Curzon Station Public Realm

Following evaluation by the Enterprise Zone Executive Board (EZEB) on 28 June 2017 for the above project, this letter confirms that your request for grant has received full approval. The decision on this funding approval is predicated upon the detail contained in the Application Form and associated Appendices.

As part of the approval, the Enterprise Zone (EZ) will provide a maximum capped funding contribution of **£564,000** paid as capital grant. Birmingham City Council, as the grant recipient, is solely responsible for meeting any expenditure over and above this maximum amount.

The award of **£564,000** will be approved under terms and conditions detailed in the forthcoming Grant Agreement. Acceptance by Birmingham City Council of the award is acceptance of those terms and conditions.

Please complete the monthly monitoring report and submit to the EZ Performance Management and Monitoring Officer until completion of the work contained within the £564,000. The Grant award will also be monitored against outputs and outcomes declared within the funding application and associated documentation.

The funding has been approved in accordance with the following outputs and spending profile:

Description	Outputs/Outcomes Date

Costed and deliverable single option scheme designs for Paternoster Place, which will be sufficient to secure planning permission	31 December 2018
Costed and deliverable single option scheme designs for Curzon Promenade and Curzon Square, which will be sufficient to secure planning permission	31 December 2018
Costed and deliverable single option scheme designs for Curzon Canal side, which will be sufficient to secure planning permission.	31 December 2018

EZ Capital Expenditure		2017/2018	2018/2019	TOTAL
<i>Purchase of Land/ Building</i>	Cap			
<i>Building Costs</i>	Cap			
<i>Fees</i>	Cap		564,000	564,000
<i>Equipment</i>	Cap			
	Cap			
(a) Total EZ Capital			564,000	564,000

The EZ contribution to the project should be advertised in any publicity information you produce. Please note in particular **Clause 10** which describes in detail the publicity required.

If you have any queries about the contents of this letter or the attached grant terms and conditions then please contact Lisa Chaney on 0121 6759540 or by email at: lisa.chaney@birmingham.gov.uk.

Yours Sincerely



Simon Marks

Chair of Enterprise Zone Executive Board



Birmingham City Council
Planning and Regeneration
PO Box 28
2nd Floor Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B1 1TU

Email: jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk
Tel: 0121 464 5404

Mr James Betjemann
Birmingham City Council
Planning and Regeneration
PO Box 28
2nd Floor Lancaster Circus
Birmingham
B1 1TU

17th August 2017

Dear James

Enterprise Zone Funding Approval - Curzon Metro Stop

Following evaluation by the Enterprise Zone Executive Board (EZEB) on 28th June 2017 for the above project, this letter confirms that your request for grant has received full approval.

As part of the approval, the Enterprise Zone (EZ) will provide a maximum capped funding contribution of **£9m** paid as capital grant towards the design and delivery of the Curzon Metro Stop. This is subject to a full business case and any associated project development funding applications being approved.

The award of £9m will be subject to terms and conditions as detailed in the Grant Agreement. Acceptance by Birmingham City Council of the award is acceptance of those terms and conditions.

With the commencement of the EZ funding spend please complete the quarterly monitoring report and submit to the EZ Monitoring and Performance Officer until completion of the project.

Description	Outputs/Outcomes Date
Technical Design and Development	June 2018
Enterprise Zone Funding Full Business Case	July 2018
Planning submission	December 2018
Planning Approval	January 2019

The outputs and financial expenditure profile for the remainder of the £9m will be confirmed within the Business Case Approval when submitted.

The EZ contribution to the project should be advertised in any publicity information you produce. Please note in particular **Clause 10** which describes in detail the publicity required.

If you have any queries about the contents of this letter or the attached grant terms and conditions then please contact Jane Smith on 0121 464 5404 or by email at:

jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk.

Yours Sincerely



Simon Marks

Chair of Enterprise Zone Executive Board



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	HS2 Curzon Station Public Realm Programme
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - P&R Planning And Development
Type	New/Proposed Function
EA Summary	To assess any potential equality implications arising from delivering the public realm around the planned HS2 Curzon Station.
Reference Number	EA001989
Task Group Manager	richard.woodland@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-08-22 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?

The purpose of this proposal is to seek funding to design and develop viable, costed urban design proposals to support the design of the HS2 Curzon Station environment. The designs will be to scheme design standard and sufficient to secure planning permission as part of the overall Curzon Station planning process led by HS2 Ltd. The designs will then be used to submit full business cases to the EZ for funding to deliver the projects.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Enterprise Zones are areas which through a combination of financial incentives (retention of business rate uplift) and reduced planning restrictions will encourage private sector growth and generate jobs. Originally established in 2012 the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone was expanded in 2016 to incorporate the site of HS2 Curzon Station and the surrounding area, which is set to benefit from the growth and regeneration opportunities unlocked by the arrival of High Speed Rail. The vision for this transformation was set out in the Curzon Masterplan launched in 2015.

In 2016 the Council launched the Curzon Investment Plan which sets out how a £724m infrastructure programme to deliver growth for the period 2016/17 to 2037/38. This forms part of the delivery of the Enterprise Zone initiative and as such will help secure the delivery of the objectives and contribute to the positive impacts.

It is expected that a number of economic benefits will be delivered over the lifetime of the programme:

36,000 jobs

600,000sqm commercial floorspace

4,000 new homes

£1.7bn private sector investment

Key to the delivery of the Curzon Masterplan are 5 Big Moves;

HS2 Station Design

Paternoster Place

Curzon Promenade and Curzon Square

Curzon Metro Stop

Moor Street and Station Square

The Curzon Public Realm programme includes the Big Moves of Paternoster Place, Curzon Promenade and Curzon Square, as well as the integrated tram stop at New Canal Street. Paternoster Place will be the pedestrian gateway to Digbeth, providing a wide and attractive route connecting Shaw's Passage and Bordesley Street, maximising connectivity and the regeneration opportunities of HS2.

Curzon Promenade will form an extension to the existing Eastside City Park as a pedestrian plaza lined with active frontages built into the station facade. Landscaping will echo and provide suitable replacement for the green environment at Park Street Gardens that will be lost to the new station.

Curzon Square will provide an expansion to the civic event space at Eastside City Park and provide an appropriate setting for the Grade I listed Curzon Street Station building.

The Birmingham Eastside Extension to the Midland Metro will connect the HS2 Curzon Station with the wider city network and will be the first phase of the eastern extension that will see the line go down into Digbeth and out through northern Solihull to UK Central, the NEC and Airport. The integrated tram stop at New Canal Street will provide seamless connections between transport modes and act as an arrival space in its own right, animating this part of the viaduct.

In addition to the projects outlined above the programme also includes the Curzon Canal environment. Whilst now a 'Big Move' the area of canal between Curzon Street and the existing railway viaduct has landmark development opportunities, and to maximise these high-quality public access points and public realm improvements are required to bring further activity to the area and animate the space.

Once the detailed designs for the Big Moves projects are determined in 2018, individual business cases will be presented to the EZ, WMCA and Council to confirm the full cost of delivery. These will be supported by Development Agreements, which set out the responsibilities for each party in delivering the projects alongside construction of the station which is due to start in 2020. Each scheme will be subject to its own Equality Assessment and consultation will be carried out on a scheme by scheme basis to ensure all public realm works will meet the needs of people with disabilities.

The Public Realm Programme study area is within the boundary of the HS2 Hybrid Bill Scheme, which was subject to a full assessment that found the Scheme to be leading to positive effects on equality considerations through the promotion of economic activity, job creation, and improving skills that will benefit local people.

The Programme will be subject to ongoing monitoring and evaluation to ensure any equality issues that arise post-implementation are addressed/reviewed.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

Once the detailed designs for the Big Moves projects are determined in 2018, individual business cases will be presented to the EZ, WMCA and Council. Each scheme will be subject to its own Equality Assessment and consultation will be carried out on a scheme by scheme basis to ensure public realm works will meet the needs of people with disabilities.

In overall terms, the HS2 Public Realm Programme has been assessed as leading to a positive effect on the equality considerations through the promotion of economic activity, job creation and improving skills that will benefit local people.

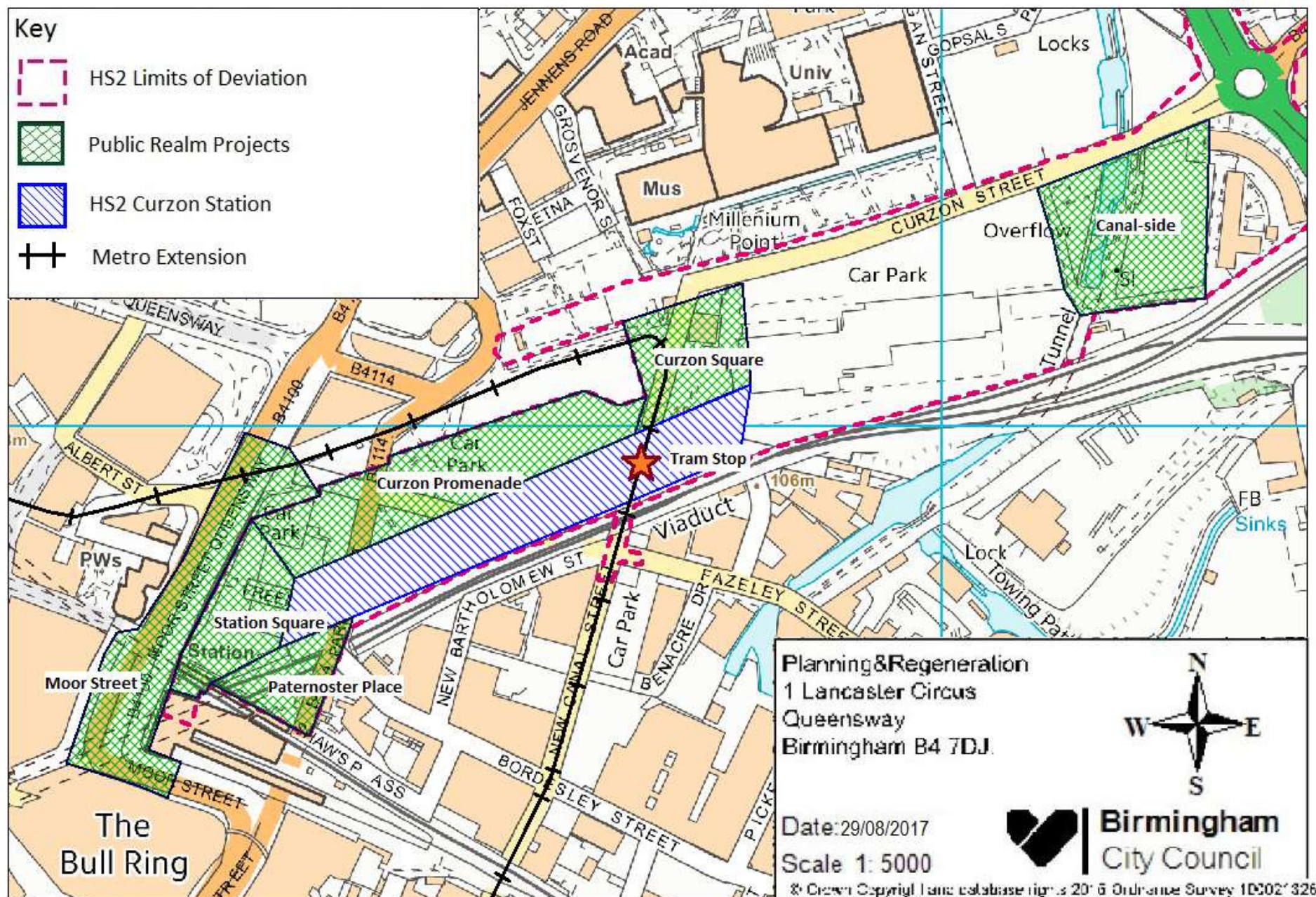
It has been assessed that the Public Realm Programme will advance equality of opportunity as a result of its promotion of development and regeneration activity. Since the Hybrid Bill Scheme was approved in February 2017, no equality issues have been raised as yet on the broad approach taken.

4 Review Date

28/09/17

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director of Place
Date of Decision:	13 September 2017
SUBJECT:	BIRMINGHAM AND SOLIHULL INDUSTRIAL SYMBIOSIS (BASIS) - APPROVAL TO ACCEPT GRANT AND FULL BUSINESS CASE
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004116/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member	Councillor Lisa Trickett – Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment Councillor Majid Mahmood - Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal - Economy, Skills and Transport O&S and Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq - Corporate Resources and Governance O&S
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) to develop and deliver a European Union funded Birmingham and Solihull Industrial Symbiosis (BASIS) project, at a total gross value of £1,392,655 in line with the arrangements detailed in this report.
1.2 This report provides details of the opportunity to accept an offer of a European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) grant of £696,327 (Revenue Costs only) towards the running of a waste reduction advice programme to 203 Small and Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs). Partner company International Synergies Ltd (ISL) will assist in its delivery.
2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet :-
2.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) to develop and deliver a European Union funded Birmingham and Solihull Industrial Symbiosis (BASIS) project, at a total gross value of £1,392,655 in line with the arrangements detailed in this report.
2.2 Authorises the Corporate Director of Place to enter into a formal agreement via a Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA) with International Synergies Ltd for project delivery activities and to make a grant payment of up to £576,328
2.3 Authorises the Council to become the Accountable Body in respect of the BASIS project and to hold, manage and make payments of European Union grant funding.
2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to execute and complete all the necessary legal documents to give effect to the above.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Mark Reed, Senior Manager European Funding
Telephone No:	0121 303 2372
E-mail address:	mark.reed@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
	Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended
	<u>Internal</u>
3.1	The Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills has been consulted and supports the proposals within this report.
	Officers from Legal and Governance, City Finance and Procurement have been involved in the preparation of this report.
3.2	<u>External</u> –The external partner involved in this project International Synergies Ltd (ISL) has been consulted and supports this project.
4.	Compliance Issues:
	<u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council’s policies, plans and strategies?</u>
4.1.1	The acceptance of the ERDF grant supports Birmingham City Council’s Vision and Forward Plan 2017+ Priorities. One of the four Key Priorities set out in this document has a particular focus on Jobs and Skills where it states, “Birmingham will be renowned as an enterprising, innovative and green city.” This project is looking to work with enterprises that are looking to become innovative with regard to their waste and contribute to the green economy. The project will contribute to the Jobs and Skills priority. Jobs will be created or retained in companies assisted to minimise their waste and to bring new waste stream products forward. The project will use industrial symbiosis methods which is an association between two or more SMEs in which the wastes or by-products of one become the raw materials for another. The project is in line with and helps to deliver the Council’s emerging Future Waste Strategy and will assist with its published principles of reduce, reuse and recycle. It will also contribute strongly to the aim of having a ‘circular economy’ where resources are kept within the economy and used again and again to create further value.
4.1.2	As a grant recipients International Synergies Limited will be required to sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) and produce an Action Plan setting out the Social Value outcomes, over and above those that will be delivered as part of the project, they will deliver over the period of the grant term proportionate to the value of the grant. The SMEs that will benefit from the advice and support provided by this project will be encouraged to sign up to the BBC4SR on a voluntary basis.
4.2	<u>Financial Implications</u>
	The City Council (BCC) is the accountable body for the grant and will manage and oversee the project. BCC will provide 1 x Grade 5 post to project manage the project with duties to be carried out by an existing member of staff. BCC staff will also carry out the grant claims procedure within existing resources. ISL will provide project staff who will deliver the advice and guidance on resource efficiency to the SMEs supported by the project. ISL will claim ERDF grant via BCC to support this activity. There are no additional costs to BCC as the match funding is being derived from identified existing posts within BCC, therefore, the financial implications are contained within existing budgets & resources.

- 4.2.1 The total value of this project proposal is £1,392,655, with an end date of 31st March 2020. £696,327 of this expenditure will be derived through grant via the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) under the European Regional Development Fund. There will be a further contribution of £576,328 derived through the match from ISL and existing BCC local activity and resource of £120,000 into the project delivery. This match funding package will be made up as follows:

Costs & Funding (revenue project)	Voyag er Code	Financial Year 1 2016/17	Financial Year 2 2017/18	Financial Year 3 2018/19	Financial Year 4 2019/20	Closure 2020/21	Totals £
Total Project Budget							
Birmingham City Council	TBC	0	40,000	40,000	40,000	0	120,000
International Synergies Limited		0	116,959	228,318	189,673	41,378	576,328
ERDF		0	156,959	268,317	229,673	41,378	696,327
Totals		0	£313,918	£536,635	£459,346	£82,756	£1,392,655
Cost Categories of Project							
Salaries		£0	£266,016	£457,031	£391,300	£71,223	£1,185,570
Other Staff Costs		£0	£4,000	£7,000	£6,000	£1,000	£18,000
Marketing		£0	£4,000	£6,000	£5,000	£0	£15,000
Overheads		£0	£39,902	£66,604	£57,046	£10,533	£174,085
Totals		£0	£313,918	£536,635	£459,346	£82,756	£1,392,655

- 4.2.2 As the Accountable Body for this project, the Council will be required to ensure compliance with DCLG grant conditions and will seek to mitigate these through appropriate contractual agreements via Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA). The COGA will transfer the ERDF liabilities for eligible activity to the partner (ISL). Performance will be closely monitored by officers within the European Team on a monthly basis. All delivery arrangements will be subject to monitoring and performance checks and project compliance visits. There are no further on-going revenue implications as a consequence of accepting this grant funding other than the risk of audit and clawback on the basis of eligibility or poor document/data retention. This risk will be mitigated as tried and tested policies and templates are in place which are already in use on EU projects.

4.3 Legal Implications

Under the general power of competence in Section 1 Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence in Sections 2 and 4 Localism Act 2011.

Legal and compliance issues associated with the EU grant and project will be delivered within the conditions of grant aid.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

Initial Equality Analysis (EA002255) has been carried out in August 2017 (see Appendix 3).

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 Following the launch of a call for ERDF bids in April 2016 on the environment and resource efficiency theme, BCC and ISL collaborated on a potential project and submitted a bid by the call deadline. ISL have previously delivered a number of ERDF projects in partnership with BCC and therefore have an established working relationship with BCC and are leading world experts in resource efficiency. ISL are familiar with ERDF funding and have an in-depth understanding of the various rules and regulations that are adhered to when delivering European funding. The project was worked up in more detail and approved by the Department for Communities and Local Government in August 2017. DCLG has now issued BCC with a Grant Funding Agreement (GFA) for our consideration. Consultations have been on going with the Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment, who expressed support for the project as it naturally lends and supports this portfolio.
- 5.2 This proposal will generate economic, environmental and social additionality by cutting costs/increasing profits, reducing carbon and waste and creating jobs. Although they are not required outputs for this project, BASIS will deliver (and measure with no additional effort) landfill diversion, CO2 reduction, jobs and GVA, consequently proving to be excellent value for money.
- 5.3 Led by Birmingham City Council's Waste Management, BASIS will be delivered with project partner International Synergies Limited (ISL) who is recognised by UK Government, European Commission, G7, World Bank, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and Global Green Growth Forum as a world leader in resource efficiency using industrial symbiosis/circular economy methodologies. International Synergies have input into the Government's Chief Scientific Adviser's Annual Report themed around waste, sustainability and resource efficiency.
- 5.4 BASIS will create a unique cross-sector network across the LEP area comprising as a minimum, the 12 priority sectors identified in "Delivering Growth – Strategic Framework" for GBSLEP. BASIS will identify business opportunities between the sectors based on the uptake of resource efficiency measures and technologies using the proven methodology of industrial symbiosis/circular economy. ISL have carried out similar projects such as the Burnt Mills eco project in Basildon which achieved reductions in both Co2 and landfill.
- 5.5 The BASIS project will support 203 Small and Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs) and will achieve high levels of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise (MSME) engagement and reduce waste by keeping resources in productive use for longer. The BASIS model relies on a facilitated programme which has proven time and time again to be a better option for resource efficiency than beginning with technical studies and data collection, such as through waste audits, or relying on passive participation such as through waste exchange databases. The project will run until March 2020.
- 5.6 The impact will be that the MSME will be able to record (without additional effort or cost) via *Synergie® those additional desirable outcomes such as CO2 reduction (helping meet ambitious CO2 reduction targets within GBS LEP area) and reduce the amount of waste that ends up in landfill. BASIS will use ISL proven world-leading resource efficiency software Synergie® to manage data collection and progress the business opportunities and also to measure and report outputs.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):	
6.1	Do Nothing. This will result in the offer of ERDF grant expiring. There is limited time remaining in the ERDF programme for other parties to bid for the resource. ISL will lose access to grant for work that they have already undertaken at their own risk since April 2017. Local SMEs will not be able to access specialist recycling advice and waste/resources will not be recycled.
6.2	Let ISL manage the project. ISL is not eligible to be the accountable body for this ERDF project.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):	
7.1	To accept a time limited ERDF grant offer of £696,327 which will deliver specialist waste management and re-cycling/industrial symbiosis advice to local SMEs. This is expected to achieve reductions in waste streams and achieve added value for these SMEs and avoid valuable materials going to landfill. This is in line with BCC's waste strategy.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Councillor Lisa Trickett Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling & Environment
Councillor Majid Mahmood Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency
Jacqui Kennedy Corporate Director of Place

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Relevant Officer's file(s) on the matter, save for confidential documents.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
1. Full Business Case 2. Risk Register 3. Initial Equality Analysis (ref: EA002255)

Report Version	<u>Final</u>	Dated	<u>04.09.2017</u>
-----------------------	---------------------	--------------	--------------------------

Full Business Case (FBC)

1. General Information

Directorate	Place	Portfolio/Committee	Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment
Project Title	BIRMINGHAM AND SOLIHULL INDUSTRIAL SYMBIOSIS (BASIS)	Project Code	Forward Plan ref: 004116/2017
Project Description	<p>Background</p> <p>Led by Birmingham City Council's Waste Management, BASIS will be delivered with project partner International Synergies Limited (ISL) which is recognised by the UK Government, European Commission, G7, World Bank, Organisation of Economic Co-operation and Development, Global Green Growth Forum as a world leader in resource efficiency using industrial symbiosis/circular economy methodologies. International Synergies are inputting into the Government's Chief Scientific Adviser's 2016 Annual Report themed around waste, sustainability and resource efficiency.</p> <p>Project proposal:</p> <p>BASIS will create a unique cross-sector network across the LEP area comprising as a minimum, the 12 priority sectors identified in "Delivering Growth – Strategic Framework" for GBS LEP. BASIS will identify business opportunities between the sectors based on the uptake of resource efficiency measures and technologies using the proven methodology of industrial symbiosis/circular economy, as currently supported by the UK Government at G7/G20 and the European Commission.</p> <p>This proposal will generate economic, environmental and social additionality by cutting costs/increasing profits, reducing carbon and waste and creating jobs. Although they are not required outputs for this project BASIS will deliver (and measure with no additional effort) landfill diversion, CO2 reduction, jobs and GVA, consequently proving to be excellent value for money. These additional targets will be monitored internally by the European Team and will be reported accordingly.</p> <p>Outcomes</p> <p>The BASIS project will support 203 Small and Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs) and will achieve high levels of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise (MSME) engagement and reduce waste by keeping resources in productive use for longer. The BASIS model relies on a facilitated programme which has proven time and time again to be a better option for resource efficiency than beginning with technical studies and data collection, such as through waste audits, or relying on passive participation such as through waste exchange databases. BASIS uses workshops that achieve high MSME satisfaction levels, specially structured and facilitated by locally-based, internationally-trained practitioners to identify and help deliver business opportunities based on resource efficiency, to reduce waste. The practitioners then work with businesses to nurture the opportunities from idea through to implementation. This ideas-first, data-second approach results in excellent business engagement and resource efficiency uptake. BASIS will develop significant cross-sector relationships that strengthen regional economic resilience</p> <p>Consultations and strategic fit</p> <p>The BASIS project is aligned strategically with relevant planning policy and will use the information from the development of resource efficiency and waste reduction provided by BASIS in the development of its revised Waste Strategy. BASIS is also aligned with the related waste strategies in surrounding LEP areas including BCC: A Waste Strategy for Birmingham, June 2016. BASIS will also support local development plans for</p>		

efficient use of resources e.g. UK Central and Birmingham Curzon HS2 Masterplan for Growth.

Birmingham City Council will also advise delivery partner ISL on the up-to-date GBSLEP priorities in thematic area 6f and the interaction with other GBSLEP programmes and priorities to ensure maximum benefit.

Consultations have been on going with the relevant Cabinet Member (Cllr Lisa Trickett – Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment) who expressed her support for the project. BCC Director for Waste Management has been consulted throughout the process and the Corporate Director of Place Directorate has also been consulted and both are supportive of the proposal.

Governance

The governance for BASIS will be led by an inclusive partnership steering group to drive forward the project implementation and delivery, this will be made up of key BCC members, European & International Affairs (EIA) management team and key delivery staff from ISL. They will meet quarterly to ensure the project is on course to deliver its objectives and meet its outputs/outcomes which are clearly defined in the Grant Funding Agreement between BCC & Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG). The EIA team will provide technical assistance to the project to ensure BCC is compliant with the various EU rules & regulations around Financial Claims, Publicity & State Aid, thus, minimising any financial risk to the council and ISL as a delivery partner. The EIA team have significant skills & experience in this field and have delivered numerous large complex EU projects.

Management

Birmingham City Council will act as the project's Accountable Body.

Place Directorate will provide:

1.0 x Senior Manager to provide strategic oversight (Director for Waste Management)

1.0 x GR4/5 Depot Manager - TBC

EIA Team will provide technical & compliance support and co-ordination

ISL will provide the delivery support which will be overseen by the Director of Waste Management.

All the above has been identified as existing resource.

Grant conditions will be detailed in the Grant Funding Agreement (GFA) between the Dept. for Communities & Local Government (DCLG) and the City Council, based on the activities described in the project application. The grant will be made in arrears at specific times of the year which will be stipulated in a claim schedule. The first financial claim to DCLG will need to be made by 28th October 2017. The instalment period dates are also set out in the GFA.

Birmingham City Council as Accountable Body will manage the project and ensure that funds are spent to deliver the outputs as specified in the grant agreement. The European Commission may seek to claw back funding if expenditure is deemed ineligible according to European Commission regulations, or if funding is claimed for activities/outputs that did not take place.

A Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA) will be put in place with the delivery partner, to ensure that the terms and conditions of the GFA are cascaded accordingly, including all EU rules & regulations. The COGA will allow performance and financial risks to be formally managed and mitigated by the Council as the Lead Authority. Financial claims will be made in arrears by ISL and BCC will then submit quarterly claims which will contain BCC & ISL eligible expenditure to DCLG. These claims will be submitted by existing staff within the European Team who are experienced in this field.

Project total budget of £1,392,655 is sourced as follows:

1. BCC existing staff = £120,000
2. ISL Salaries = £576,328
3. ERDF = £696,327

This resource will be spent on staff time as this project is a Revenue based project and all external match has been confirmed by ISL.

Revenue Consequences

There are no on-going revenue consequences for Birmingham City Council after the closure of this scheme.

Legal Implications

Under the general power of competence in Section 1 Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence in Sections 2 and 4 Localism Act 2011.

Legal and compliance issues associated with the EU grant and project will be delivered within the conditions of grant aid.

Public Sector Equality Duty

Initial Equality Analysis (EA002255) has been carried out in August 2017 (see Appendix 3).

Procurement and Sub-Contracting

There will be no procurement taking place in this project as ISL & its staff are a named delivery partner in the project therefore no procurement of services or products is required, further minimising any risk associated to BCC. We will use a well-executed and robust COGA with ISL to ensure BCC has minimum exposure of risk.

Contract Management and Monitoring

The Council, specifically the EIA team, will lead the contract management & monitoring aspect of this project. The EIA team will ensure compliance through implementation of a robust & well-rehearsed monitoring process set out in detail below. As a minimum the approach will include the following elements:

- written monthly/quarterly claim submission
- regular verification visits to coincide with claims
- detailed spot checks involving sample audit procedures
- formal annual contract reviews.

Funding Package

The project is based on a gross value of £1,392,655. 50% of which will be grant £696,327.

In line with EU guidance, this gross value is to be made up as follows:

		£
		£696,327
Grant	50%	
Matched Funding ISL		
match - £576,328		
BCC match -£120,000		
		£696,327
Total Bid	100%	£1,392,655

The BCC match funding amounting to £120,000 will comprise:

- Staff time costs of existing BCC staff.

Commitment to the match funding outlined above from ISL has been confirmed and

	broken down to named staff members and agreed by DCLG through appraisal.		
	Revenue consequences There are no on-going revenue consequences for Birmingham City Council beyond those identified in this report. The City Council will be the Accountable Body for the EU grant which will involve receiving grant on behalf of the project. To minimise the risk of clawback the Accountable Body will ensure that all grant conditions are enforced through a robust COGA with the Delivery Partner. This will be managed to ensure that there are no on going capital/revenue implications for BCC.		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>This project responds to the aims identified in the Council's Waste Strategy for Birmingham – (June 2016):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- BY 2035 BIRMINGHAM WILL BE A CITY WHERE:• Waste is reduced wherever possible,• Recycling and re-use is maximised and the value of waste is realised,• Where we cannot achieve, reuse or recycle waste, we will maximise recovery through• Generating energy <p>The project also links to the Birmingham City Council Vision & Forward Plan 2017+ Priorities specifically to the “drivers of change in Birmingham section, where it clearly states under Sustainability; <i>Reducing the amount we throw away, finding ways of re-using the things we no longer need and recovering energy from the waste we do throw away is in everyone’s interest</i>”, this project is designed to do just that. It also links to the 4 key Priorities set out in the document, with a particular focus around Jobs & Skills where it states “Birmingham will be renowned as an enterprising, innovative and green city.” Again, this project is looking to work with enterprises that are looking to become innovative with regards to their waste and contribute to the green economy.</p>		
Project Definition Document Approved by	N/A	Date of Approval	N/A
Benefits Quantification-Impact on Outcomes	Measure	Impact	
	The BASIS project will support 203 MSME with their waste management techniques and approaches. This will be delivered using ISL proven industrial symbiosis/circular economy methodologies, where business opportunities around resource efficiency will be identified to reduce resources going to waste.	<p>The impact will be that the MSME will be able to record (without additional effort or cost) via *Synergie® those additional desirable outcomes such as CO2 reduction (helping meet ambitious CO2 reduction targets within GBS LEP area and reduce the amount of waste that ends up in landfill.</p> <p>*BASIS will use ISL proven world-leading resource efficiency software Synergie® to manage data collection and progress the business opportunities and also to measure and report outputs.</p>	
Project Deliverables	The BASIS project will support 203 MSME with their waste management techniques and approaches. This will be delivered using ISL proven industrial symbiosis/circular economy methodologies, where business opportunities around resource efficiency will be identified to reduce resources going to waste.		
Scope	The scope of the BASIS project will be relevant to MSME in the GBSLEP area and 10% of the project activity will fall within the ERDF Transitional area which is made up of: Cannock Chase, East Staffordshire, Lichfield and Tamworth, as an element of the grant		

	is Transitional therefore can only be spent within the above defined areas.
Scope exclusions	The only exclusion that will apply to this project is Retail Businesses (these are defined as businesses whose direct customers are the general public) as ERDF does not fund or support the retail sector and deems it ineligible for ERDF funding. The project will support 203 SMES and these will be supported on a needs basis and geographical remit.
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<p>The project is dependent upon the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding awards and approvals from DCLG - An Offer Letter/Grant Funding Agreement has been received from DCLG for consideration and a start date of April 2017 has been stated. • Preparation of COGA - We will use existing COGA templates that are in use on other EU projects and are deemed robust. • Identification of suitable business opportunities – ISL are the leading experts in this type of work and have a proven track record and have well established networks of businesses.
Achievability	<p>Significant progress has been made in developing an effective and unique delivery partnership with ISL and they have already commenced delivery, at their own risk, from 1st of April 2017. This shows the commitment from them to this project and to the achievability of the project. ISL are recognised by the UK Government, European Commission, G7, World Bank, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Global Green Growth Forum as a world leader in resource efficiency using industrial symbiosis/circular economy methodologies, therefore, illustrating well defined methodologies and likelihood of success & achievability.</p> <p>Key risks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retrospection – As ISL has already commenced delivery there is an element of risk associated to this, however, this is seen a common approach to EU projects as delays in final approval can take several months so applicants/delivery partners may deliver at risk. ISL have undertaken this at their own risk. • Low uptake of MSME – Lack of relevant businesses take up the offer of support & advice – this is mitigated by the fact that ISL are the leading experts in this type of work and have a proven track record and have well established networks of businesses.
Project Managers	Mark Reed, 0121 303 2372, Mark.Reed@birmingham.gov.uk
Budget Holder	Lloyd Broad, 0121 303 2377, Lloyd.Broad@birmingham.gov.uk
Sponsor	Lloyd Broad, 0121 303 2377, Lloyd.Broad@birmingham.gov.uk and Darren Share, Darren.Share@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Accountant	Sukki Dhaliwal, 0121 303 4670, Sukki.Dhaliwal@birmingham.gov.uk , Nathan Smallwood, 0121 303 4670, Nathan.smallwood@birmingham.gov.uk and Tabriz Hussain, 0121 675 7581, Tabriz.Hussain@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Board Members	Mark Reed (BCC), Darren Share (BCC), Adrian Murphy (ISL)

City Finance	Sukvinder Kalsi	Date of HoCF Approval:	25/08/2017
---------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------	------------

--

2. Budget Summary

Costs & Funding (revenue project – Salary Costs only)	Voyager Code	Financial Year 1 2016/17	Financial Year 2 2017/18	Financial Year 3 2018/19	Financial Year 4 2019/20	Closure 2020/21	Totals £
Total Project Budget							
Birmingham City Council	TBC	0	40,000	40,000	40,000	0	120,000
International Synergies Limited		0	116,959	228,318	189,673	41,378	576,328
ERDF		0	156,959	268,317	229,673	41,378	696,327
Totals		0	£313,918	£536,635	£459,346	£82,756	£1,392,655
Cost Categories of Project							
Salaries		£0	£266,016	£457,031	£391,300	£71,223	£1,185,570
Other Staff Costs		£0	£4,000	£7,000	£6,000	£1,000	£18,000
Marketing		£0	£4,000	£6,000	£5,000	£0	£15,000
Overheads		£0	£39,902	£66,604	£57,046	£10,533	£174,085
Totals		£0	£313,918	£536,635	£459,346	£82,756	£1,392,655

BCC's budget				
BCC Grant allocation		Match funding contribution		Total
ERDF (£)	ERDF grant (%)	Public match contribution (£)	Private match contribution (£)	Total Eligible Cost (£)
696,327	50%	120,000	576,328	1,392,655
Planned Start date for delivery of the project		Eligible project start date: 1 st April 2017 (retrospectively)	Planned Date of Technical completion	31 st March 2020

Milestone	Start date	Completion date
Partner engagement	Apr 2016	May 2016
Outline Application	Apr 2016	May 2016
Full Application submitted	Feb 2017	Feb 2017
Offer Letter Received (Retrospection of 1 st April for delivery allowed)	Aug 2017	Mar 2020
Project Start Date	April 2017	April 2017
Partner Agreement	April 2017	April 2017
Recruitment – delivery staff employed	April 2017	April 2017
Marketing and Engagement Plan implemented	May 2017	June 2017
Project Delivery/SME Engagement	April 2017	March 2020
Report & Project Meetings	April 2017 (monthly/quarterly)	March 2020
Project outputs completed	March 2020	March 2020
Project close and evaluation	March 2020	March 2020

3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC

Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Risk Register	Appendix 2	
Financial Case and Plan		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary)	Included above	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Statement of required resource	Included above	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Milestone Dates	Included above	

BASIS Risk Register				
Risk Description	Owner	Probability	Impact	Mitigation
Delay in securing approval of ERDF funding leading to delayed project start date.	BCC	Medium	Medium	Maintain close working relationship with DCLG and LEP. Ensure systems, processes, partnership arrangements and governance have been established prior to receipt of an offer letter.
BCC Governance arrangements – delays in securing BCC Cabinet approval and establishing project operational arrangements.	BCC	Medium	Low	Prepare Cabinet Report well in advance and seek agreement from BCC finance, legal and Cabinet Member.
Failure of Growth Hub to understand the programme and generate awareness with business networks.	BCC, International Synergies	low	Low	BCC and International Synergies to carry out induction workshop with Growth Hub.
Failure to generate sufficient number of referrals of eligible businesses onto the programme.	BCC and International Synergies	Low	Low	BCC to work closely with the Growth Hub, and other networks to generate awareness and establish referral mechanism on to the programme.

Low level of programme awareness and take up of support available by SMEs.	BCC and International Synergies	Low	Low	One to one surgeries with SMEs, supply chain network presentations targeting of eligible businesses including events and PR. Mechanisms in place to recruit SMEs. In addition, International Synergies Ltd has successfully delivered previous ERDF projects (NISP & IS-Net) to SMEs in the GBSLEP area and has excellent established connections to the SME community.
Partner ISL does not perform as required.	BCC	Low	Medium	ISL have good track record. Proven match funding in place. Legal agreement will be in place. Payment will be against agreed KPIs
Failure to meet project outputs over the life of the project.	BCC and International Synergies	Low	Low	Efficient project management. Monitoring of claims against achievements of outputs and milestones will flag up issues of delivery.
Non-compliance of programme processes and documentation with State Aid Regulations.	BCC and International Synergies	Low	Low	Continuous monitoring of compliance with De minimis and GBER State Aid Regulations. Seek expert support from BCC Legal

				Services to confirm compliance with the GBER Regulations.
Potential impact of BREXIT on the GBSLEP economy.	BCC	Medium	Low	Work closely with DCLG, monitor programme, review activity. Unlikely to have major impact once project is started.

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Birmingham And Solihull Industrial Symbiosis (ERDF) Grant
Directorate	Corporate Resources
Service Area	CR - European And International Affairs
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	BCC will manage a new grant project worth £1.4m gross spend. The industrial symbiosis project will give intensive assistance and support to 203 SME businesses to assist them to become more efficient with their waste materials, to maximise recycling and reduce as much as possible and land fill waste.
Reference Number	EA002255
Task Group Manager	sukki.dhaliwal@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	cstqualitycontrolegc@birmingham.gov.uk
Date Approved	2017-09-01 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	lloyd.broad@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	steven.rose@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The project will utilise ERDF grant to provide a waste management and reduction intensive advice service to local SME's. The outcomes are for 203 SME's to achieve better waste management and resource efficiency in the operation of their businesses.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	No
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	No

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The project will deliver intensive advice to local SME's on waste management, reuse of materials and the circular economy. The project will promote industrial symbiosis between two or more industrial SME's in which the wastes or byproducts of one become the raw materials for another, this circular economy will help the SME's reduce their collective waste.

The SME's to be involved in the project will be chosen from an open advert to participate. The project will have no direct impact on employment within the SME's. Our delivery partner for the project, International Synergies Ltd (ISL), will have their own equalities policy as required by the ERDF grant conditions.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

A full assessment is not required. Please see section 2.4 for more details.

4 Review Date

31/10/18

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Interim Corporate Director Adult Social Care & Health
Date of Decision:	13th September 2017
SUBJECT:	CARERS' GRANTS – CONSULTATION FEEDBACK
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004084/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member	Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr John Cotton - Health, Wellbeing and the Environment
Wards affected:	ALL

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To give an analysis of feedback gained and to outline revisions to the Carers' Grant Scheme.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet:-
2.1 Notes the findings of consultation on the future of the Carers' Grant Scheme;
2.2 Approves the closure of the Carers' Grant Scheme – paragraph 5.6;
2.3 Approves the introduction of new arrangements which allow the use of the Council's remaining funds to be linked to carers' assessments carried out by the Carers' Hub, so that specific outcomes for the carer can be identified – paragraph 5.7, to commence from 1 st October 2017, or the earliest practicable date thereafter.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Charles Ashton-Gray Service Lead – Commissioning Centre of Excellence
Telephone No: E-mail address:	0121 464 7461 Charles.Ashton-Gray@birmingham.gov.uk

3.	Consultation
3.1	<p><u>Internal</u></p> <p>Legal & Governance Department, City Finance and the Directorate for Adult Social Care & Health Management Team have been involved in the preparation of this report.</p>
3.2	<p><u>External</u></p> <p>The Council consulted on its proposed 2017/18+ budget savings between 8th December and 16th January 2017 and received 1,639 responses to the online survey on the 'Be Heard' portal. One of the savings proposals was HW13 Carers' Grant.</p> <p>This consultation set out broad issues for the corporate consultation and the overall budget position. It identified that there would also be consultations on specific service proposals in the new year; and that implementation would be subject to the required governance process.</p> <p>The Council then consulted upon a proposal for the future of the Carers' Grant between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers' meetings. An overview of the feedback received can be found in Appendix 2.</p>
4.	Compliance Issues:
4.1	<p><u>Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?</u></p> <p>These proposals support the Vision and Forward Plan, as agreed by Cabinet on May 16th 2017: Health – A great place to grow old in. Help people become healthier and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing.</p>
4.2	<p><u>Financial Implications</u></p> <p>The Council's approved budget proposals included reductions to the Carers' Grant of £222,000 in 17/18 and £444,000 in 18/19. The proposals in this report allow these savings to be made. The budget available from the commencement of any proposed scheme in 2017/18 is £347,783 and in 2018/19+ is £125,783. No grants have been made in this financial year.</p>
4.3	<p><u>Legal Implications</u></p> <p>The relevant legal powers are contained in the Care Act 2014 together with associated legislation and statutory guidance relating to the provision of services for carers.</p>
4.4	<p><u>Public Sector Equality Duty</u></p> <p>An Equality Analysis has been undertaken to support this decision. It identified both adverse and positive impacts upon carers in Birmingham. Although some carers may no longer have the opportunity to access the previous level of funding, due to the more limited nature of their caring responsibilities, this is mitigated by their access to an assessment by the Carers' Hub which could offer them other forms of support in their caring role.</p>

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 Since 1999 the Directorate has provided grants to carers who support a person aged 18 years or older. Each grant is worth £250 and is paid directly to the carer to be used towards the cost of a holiday, or something else that will help sustain them in their caring role. Carers have been able to re-apply for a grant every 2 years, with allocation usually on a first come, first served basis.
- 5.2 A review of the scheme was completed in June 2013 and identified that over 12,000 carers had received a single grant, out of an approximate population of 110,000 carers; with over 8,000 carers having received two or more grants. It also identified that the existing scheme did not provide evidence of a grant's impact on a carer's wellbeing.
- 5.3 In 2015, we consulted on a proposal to use an e-marketplace. Although half of the respondents at the time were in favour of the e-marketplace, we received a large number of comments regarding the fact that it did not offer a consistent selection of services across all of Birmingham and the proposal has not yet been taken forward.
- 5.4 In their report "Valuing Carers 2015", Carers UK calculate that the estimated 113,000 informal carers in Birmingham contribute £2.4bn per annum to the care and health economy.
- 5.5 To the question: "Do you think that removing the current scheme and replacing it with one that allocates money following an assessment on activity identified, discussed and agreed with the carer during the assessment process is a good idea?", 46% of respondents to the BeHeard survey thought that it was either a "good" or "very good" idea, while 32% thought that it was a "bad" or "very bad" idea.
- 5.6 In light of the poor value for money achieved by the current Carers' Grant Scheme, it is proposed that the current Carers' Grant Scheme is closed.
- 5.7 It is proposed to introduce new arrangements which link the use of the remaining funds to the assessments carried out by the Carers' Hub, so that specific outcomes for the carer can be identified; as amended in the light of comments received (see Appendix 2). The proposed new arrangements would follow an assessment by the Carers' Hub. It should be recognised that the funding under discussion is not the only resource that will be used in meeting carers' needs (other resources will include information and advice, signposting to support groups, access to training etc.) and if there is a specific need for the carer that remains to be met, access to this funding could be considered in light of the resources available. Following the assessment, carers can be categorised into bands depending upon their caring input: band 1 (£100), for carers caring up to 10 hours per week, band 2 (£150) for carers caring up to 50 hours per week and band 3 (£250) for carers caring over 50 hours per week.
- 5.8 The proposal which focusses on carer assessment is part of a larger piece of work to bolster the City's support for carers. In July, Cabinet considered proposals on the use of the Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF), which included a "policy decision to channel shift all Carers assessments to community based Carers Hub, with associated support embedded within communities," (key decision 003917 refers). It will also feature in a report due to be presented to Cabinet in October 2017, "Birmingham City Council's Vision and Strategy for Adult Social Care services".

5.9 During one of the consultation meetings a citizen observed that:

“Carers do not always want to go through assessments with different organisations, we are having to tell our story all over again...”

It is acknowledged, that there is a need to ensure that the work of the Council, the NHS and the third sector is complementary and does not unnecessarily duplicate the work of another. As part of the ongoing integration activity through the BCF and iBCF, the NHS and the Council will seek to build upon working relationships with partners to try and create an environment in which the resources for carers are deployed effectively and maximises benefits for carers.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

6.1 The alternative option of discontinuing the Carers’ Grant Scheme in Birmingham if a method of ensuring value for money cannot be agreed upon is not required.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

7.1 The Carer’s Grant was subject to further consultation having been included as part of the Council’s savings proposals for 2017/18+. The consultation sought views on ways in which we can use the Council’s diminishing resources to better target and focus the remaining funds.

Signatures

Date

Councillor Paulette Hamilton
Cabinet Member for
Health and Social Care

.....

Graeme Betts
Interim Corporate Director Adult
Social Care & Health

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF) – Provisional Spending Plans For 2017/18 – July 17
2. Carers Grants – Permission to Consult – May 2017
3. Birmingham City Council Vision and Forward Plan – May 2017
4. Birmingham City Council Draft Financial Plan 2017+ - 14th February 2017
5. Budget Consultation 2017+ - December 2016
6. Making the Carer’s Small Grant Scheme work better for carers – June 2015
7. “Valuing Carers 2015”, Carers UK

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Equality Assessment
2. Consultation Findings Report

Report Version	V7	Dated	31/08/2017
----------------	----	-------	------------

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Other Adults - Carers Grant Non Statutory
Directorate	People
Service Area	Adults - Assessment & Support Planning
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	<p>Since 1999 the Directorate has provided grants to carers who support a person aged 18 years or older. Each grant is worth £250 and is paid directly to the carer to be used towards the cost of a holiday, or something else that will help sustain them in their caring role. Carers have been able to re-apply for a grant every 2 years, with allocation usually on a first come, first served basis.</p> <p>The Council's approved budget proposals included reductions to the Carers' Grant and there is a need to consider the findings of the recent consultation.</p>
Reference Number	EA002226
Task Group Manager	charles.ashton-gray@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-08-24 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	john.denley@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	peopleequalitycontrol@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The purpose of this EA is to support proposals on the future of the Carers' Grants Scheme, following consultation. The Council's approved budget proposals included reductions to the Carers' Grant of £222,000 in 17/18 and £440,000 in 18/19.

Permission to consult was given by Cabinet on 16th May 2017 and a consultation took place between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers' meetings. A submission was also received from the Dementia Information and Support for Carers (DISC) South Birmingham Carers Group.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes

Comment:

A carer is someone of any age who provides unpaid support to family or friends who could not manage without this help. This could be caring for a relative, partner or friend, who is ill, frail, disabled, or has mental health or substance misuse problems.

In their report "Valuing Carers 2015", Carers UK estimate that the estimated 113,000 informal carers in Birmingham contribute £2.4bn to the care and health economy. The vast majority of unpaid carers will be supporting individuals undergoing medical treatment; those who do not meet the adult social care eligibility criteria, self funders, or those who are unaware of the support that may be available.

Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

A review of the scheme was completed in June 2013 and identified that over 12,000 carers had received a single grant, out of an approximate population of 110,000 carers; with over 8,000 carers having received two or more grants.

Proposals consulted on included the need to be assessed by the Carers' Hub and the introduction of bandings - linking payments to the amount of care being undertaken.

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	Yes
Disability	Relevant	Yes
Gender	Relevant	Yes
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	Yes
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, almost 75% of them provide less than 50 hours of care per week. We are unable to quantify how many of the citizens who had applied for a grant, provided less than 50 hours of care, however the proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by not having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding.

In mitigation it is true to say that the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds would have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Age - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Age - Relevance

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

3.1.2 Age - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?

The service looks at all carers of any age, of adults (aged 18 years or over).

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, almost 60% of them were aged 35-64 years.

Comment:

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, almost 75% of them provide less than 50 hours of care per week.

The proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding. The age group most affected would be those who were aged 35-49 years (at the time of the Census in 2011).

In mitigation it is true to say that the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds would have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

We have evidence from the records of those who have received a carers grant as well as an analysis of those who are registered with the Carers' Hub.

Comment:

Over 60% of the Carers' Grants issued in the last 2 years have been to adults aged 50+, while 1% of the grants were issued to carers under the age of 20 years.

Over 50% of the carers registered with the Carers' Hub and who have their age recorded are aged 50+, while just 1% of registered carers are aged under 20 years.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

A consultation took place between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave

their views at carers' meetings.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Attendance at meetings organised by different stakeholders.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

The proposals look at carers of all ages and considers the amount of caring that they undertake.

3.2 Disability - Assessment Questions

3.2.1 Disability - Relevance

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

3.2.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?

The service looks at all carers of adults (aged 18 years or over).

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, over 70% did not have their day-to-day activities limited a lot by a long-term health problem or disability.

Comment:

Of those who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census and who also reported that they had a long-term health problem or disability, 11% had their day-to-day activities limited a lot (11,600) and almost half of this group, provided more than 50 hours of unpaid care per week (5,600).

The proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by not having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding. 5,900 of these reported in the Census that they had their day-to-day activities limited a lot by a long-term health problem or disability.

In mitigation it is true to say that the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds would have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

We have evidence from the records of those who are registered with the Carers' Hub.

Comment:

10% of the carers registered with the Carers' Hub report having a Long-Term condition and 12% report having a level of disability.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
--	----------------

Comment:

As part of the Carers' Grant application a question was never asked whether the carer themselves had an illness or disability.

3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

A consultation took place between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers' meetings.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Attendance at meetings organised by different stakeholders.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	No
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	No
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	No

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

The proposals look at carers of all abilities and considers the amount of caring that they undertake.

3.3 Gender - Assessment Questions

3.3.1 Gender - Relevance

Gender	Relevant
--------	----------

3.3.2 Gender - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Men and women?

The service looks at all carers of adults (aged 18 years or over).

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, 42% were male.

Comment:

The majority of those males undertaking informal, unpaid care were aged 25-49 years. The majority of males undertaking informal, unpaid care were providing less than 20 hours care a week.

A similar distribution of ages and hours of care can be seen for female carers who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census.

The proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by not having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding. This would affect more female than male carers.

In mitigation it is true to say that the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds would have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

However, of the carers providing over 50 hours of care per week, 40% were male (Census 2011), while only 30% of the Carers' Grants issued in the last two years were claimed by male carers.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

We have evidence from the records of those who have received a carers grant as well as an analysis of those who are registered with the Carers' Hub.

Comment:

70% of the Carers' Grants issued in the last 2 years have been to female carers.

of the carers registered with the Carers' Hub

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.3.3 Gender - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Men and women on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

A consultation took place between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers' meetings.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Men and women?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Attendance at meetings organised by different stakeholders.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.3.4 Gender - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Men and women being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their gender?	No

3.4 Race - Assessment Questions

3.4.1 Race - Relevance

Race	Relevant
------	----------

3.4.2 Race - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?

The service looks at all carers of adults (aged 18 years or over).

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, the majority were from two ethnic groups, white (65%) and Asian/Asian British (24%).

Comment:

Of those Birmingham residents who reported that they provided informal, unpaid care, as part of the 2011 Census, almost 75% of them provide less than 50 hours of care per week.

The proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by not having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding. There is an almost identical pattern between the ethnicity distribution of carers providing care and those providing over 50 hours of care per week, therefore there is not expected to be any adverse impact for a particular ethnicity.

In mitigation it is true to say that the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds would have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

We have evidence from the records of those who have received a carers grant as well as an analysis of those who are registered with the Carers' Hub.

Comment:

A third of the Carers' Grants issued in the last two years do not have a recoded ethnicity.

Almost 20% of the carers registered with the Carers' Hub do not have a recoded ethnicity. Over 50% of the carers registered with the Carers' Hub and who have their ethnicity recorded are 'white'.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.4.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

A consultation took place between 12th June and 30th July 2017. During that time, 226 people gave their views using the BeHeard website and a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers' meetings.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Attendance at meetings organised by different stakeholders.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.4.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No

3.5 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The proposal to introduce bandings could mean that 79,000 informal carers could face a level of financial hardship by not having the opportunity to access the highest band of funding. We are unable to quantify how many carers who have received a grant were undertaking less than 50 hours of caring per week,

1 - The age group most affected would be those who were aged 35-49 years (at the time of the Census in 2011):

2 - 5,900 of the carers reported in the Census that they had their day-to-day activities limited a lot by a long-term health problem or disability, would not be able to access the highest band of funding because they reported as doing less than 50 hours of caring per week.

3 - This would affect more female than male carers, because there are more women caring and more women than men caring for less than 50 hours per week. However, of the carers providing over 50 hours of care per week, 40% were male (Census 2011), while only 30% of the Carers' Grants issued in the last two years were claimed by male carers.

4 - There is an almost identical pattern between the ethnicity distribution of carers providing care and those providing over 50 hours of care per week, therefore there is not expected to be any adverse impact for a particular ethnicity.

However, it should be recognised that the funding under discussion - that remaining from the Carers' Grant Scheme - is not the only resource that will be used in meeting carers' needs. It is also true that as carers' needs increase, the amount of information that we might need to craft an appropriate response will increase and 'the assessment' needs to be less about having an assessment and more about having a proportionate discussion, so that an increasingly personalised approach might be suggested.

In mitigation the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite and therefore the use of the Carers' Hub to administer these funds could have a positive impact upon many carers by giving them access to a wider range of services.

4 Review Date

24/09/17

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Directorate for Adult Social Care and Health
A Proposal for the Future of the Carers' Grant
Consultation Findings Report

Purpose:

To present the findings of the recent consultation on the future of the Carers' Grant.

Contents

1. Executive Summary

2. Introduction

3. Methodology

4. Key Findings

4.1 Question 1

4.2 Question 2

4.3 Question 3

4.4 Question 4

4.5 Question 5

4.6 Question 6

4.7 Question 7

4.8 Stakeholder feedback

4.9 Who responded to the questionnaire?

5. Conclusion

6. Recommendations

Appendix 1 - Consultation Questionnaire

Appendix 2 - Who we consulted - List of Organisations and Groups

1. Executive Summary

1.1 Introduction

It was proposed that in place of the current £250 Carers' Grant scheme, the Council introduces a process which would allocate an amount of money to a carer following the outcome of an assessment, with the Birmingham Carers' Hub.

1.2 Key Findings

Question 1 - Of those who expressed a preference, there was a small positive majority in favour of the use of pre-loaded debit cards – see Recommendation 1.

Question 2 - Of those who expressed a preference, there was a positive majority in favour of replacing the old Carers' Grant scheme, with the assessment-based proposal– see Recommendation 2.

Question 3 - There were a range of views expressed on how the Council might see that it was supporting carers to care, with a firm emphasis on respite. The Carer's Grant scheme did help many carers to fund, or part fund some respite. The Council's proposal seeks to ensure that carers are registered with and assessed by the Birmingham Carers' Hub prior to accessing funding, with the intention of meeting need in a more evidence-based way.

Question 4 - Of those who expressed a preference, there was a clear positive majority in favour of the proposal to introduce bandings – see Recommendation 3.

Question 5 - There was a range of views on the number of bands and the criteria for each, but there was a clear view for the need to link the bandings to the amount of care being delivered. There was support for having 3 bandings.

Question 6 - Of those who expressed a preference, there was a clear positive majority who thought that the proposed process was a clear one, however amendments are proposed – see Recommendations 4 & 5

Question 7 - There were a number of comments regarding the timescale in which to spend the money following the assessment. Taking these into account, a revised proposal could be that the timescale is agreed with the carer – see Recommendation 6.

1.3 Recommendations

It is proposed:

1. That future payments are made to carers by pre-loaded debit cards, issued by the Birmingham Carers' Hub;
2. That the Council closes the Carers' Grant Scheme and replaces it with the assessment-based proposal;
3. That bandings are introduced;

4. To remove any 'eligibility criteria' previously discussed, including "willing to provide feedback on what impact the grant has had on their quality of life" and "willing to rate the quality of the service/ product they have purchased;"
5. To amend the original proposal and have three bands – band 1, for carers caring up to 10 hours per week, band 2 for carers caring up to 50 hours per week and band 3 for carers caring over 50 hours per week; and
6. That the timescale for spending against the pre-loaded debit cards is agreed with the carer – up to a maximum of 12 months;

2. Introduction

Since 1999 the Directorate has provided grants to carers who support a person aged 18 years or older. Each grant is worth £250 and is paid directly to the carer to be used towards the cost of a holiday, or something else that will help sustain them in their caring role. Carers have been able to re-apply for a grant every 2 years, with allocation usually on a first come, first served basis.

A review of the scheme was completed in June 2013 and identified that over 12,000 carers had received a single grant, out of an approximate population of 110,000 carers; with over 8,000 carers having received two or more grants. It also identified that the existing scheme did not provide evidence of a grant's impact on a carer's wellbeing.

In 2015, we consulted on a proposal to use an e-marketplace. Although half of the respondents at the time were in favour of the e-marketplace, we received a large number of comments regarding the fact that it did not offer a consistent selection of services across all of Birmingham and the proposal has not yet been taken forward.

2.1 Proposed Approach

It was proposed that in place of the current £250 Carers' Grant scheme, the Council introduces a process which would allocate an amount of money to a carer following the outcome of an assessment, with the Birmingham Carers' Hub. This would be a one-off payment. The money will allow a carer to arrange how to manage their own wellbeing and contribute towards their being involved as an active citizen in family and community life, and to engage in work, education and leisure.

2.2 Consulting on the Proposed Approach

Approval to consult on the proposal was granted by Birmingham City Council Cabinet on 16th May 2017. The public consultation was open from 12th June to 30th July 2017. The consultation focused on the proposal outlined above (see 2.1).

The consultation questionnaire can be found at Appendix 1.

2.3 Purpose of this report

The purpose of this report is to present the key findings of the consultation.

3. Methodology

Carers and interested parties were invited to participate in the consultation. To reach as many people as possible, a range of consultation methods were available.

3.1 Consultation Documents

The consultation document and questionnaire were made available in standard text.

The consultation document outlined the proposed approach and highlighted key areas for consultation, and was designed to support the completion of the questionnaire. The consultation document can be found in Appendix 1.

The consultation documents could be accessed in a variety of ways including:

- Online at Birmingham Be Heard - all documents were available to the general public via this platform. The web link to this platform was also circulated to a wide range of stakeholders with details of how they could have their say.
- Hard copy print - respondents could request a hard copy print version to complete and return via free-post. Hard copy versions were also available at consultation events.

3.2 Stakeholder Consultation Events

The consultation commenced at the start of Carers' Week and the principle stakeholder event was hosted by the Birmingham Carers' Hub at Symphony Hall on Monday 12th June, 2017.

There were also a range of smaller consultation events held with different carers groups which gave additional opportunities for individual conversations and discussions. A list of who we consulted can be seen in Appendix 2.

3.3 Publicity

Previous recipients of a Carers' Grant and those registered with the Carers' Hub were written to and informed of the consultation. In addition a number of carers organisations, including the Carers' Hub newsletter publicised the event on June 12th and the consultation itself. Those citizens who were registered for BeHeard alerts also received notification.

3.4 Analysis

All of the 226 questionnaires were entered onto BeHeard.

3.4.1 Quantitative Data

The closed and demographic questions included in the questionnaire were analysed using the BeHeard system.

3.4.2 Qualitative Data

The open questions with qualitative responses and any correspondence received were themed to enable key findings to emerge.

4. Findings from the questions we asked

4.1 The first question was “Do you think that using pre-loaded debit cards is a good idea?”

This question was a closed question and was answered by 224 respondents. A significant proportion were “not sure/neutral”, but the second highest response was “very good”.

Response	No.	%
Very good	51	22.6
Good	41	18.1
Not sure/neutral	60	26.5
Bad	42	18.6
Very bad	30	13.3
Not answered	2	0.9
Total	226	

4.2 The second question was “Do you think that removing the current scheme and replacing it with one that allocates money following an assessment on activity identified, discussed and agreed with the carer during the assessment process is a good idea?”

This question was a closed question and was answered by 224 respondents. A significant proportion were “not sure/neutral”, but the highest response was “good”.

Response	No.	%
Very good	39	17.3
Good	66	29.2
Not sure/neutral	46	20.3
Bad	37	16.4
Very bad	36	15.9
Not answered	2	0.9
Total	226	

4.3 The third question was “Do you have any other ideas about how the Council might be able to see that the money that it spends is helping carers to continue caring?”

This question was an open question and was answered by 179 respondents. When the comments of the respondents who has answered “bad” or “very bad” to question 2 were analysed, themes such as these emerged:

“Caring for someone is a full and exhausting period, therefore it is essential that carers have a break away, this is to enable them to readdress their own issues and have some me time. A holiday away for carers is vital for both carers and the person being cared for. As a carer for the past 3 years I have not received any carers grant or income for the care I have given to my sister, also I have had no previous indication that I am entitled to any.”

“I think there should be a more stringent criteria of who receives the money; ie someone who is caring for a person with severe care needs, not just picking up the weekly shop or phoning to see if the person is OK. It seems unfair that people whose lives are really affected by caring for someone 24/7 is treated in the same way as a 'carer' who, in effect, is not doing a great deal and whose life is not affected in any way.”

The issues regarding the need for respite are clearly acknowledged, but even though the second respondent thought that the proposal to link resources to the assessment was a ‘bad’ idea, they did feel that the Council should target its resources.

4.4 The fourth question was “Do you think that introducing bandings is a good idea?”

This question was a closed question and was answered by 222 respondents. There was a clear positive response to this question.

Response	No.	%
Very good	66	29.2
Good	67	29.6
Not sure/neutral	44	19.5
Bad	27	11.9
Very bad	18	8.0
Not answered	4	1.8
Total	226	

4.5 The fifth question was “Have you any comments about the number of bands or what the criteria should be?”

This question was an open question and was answered by 152 respondents. When the comments of the respondents were analysed, themes such as these emerged:

“I think the carers grant should be mainly restricted to carers who care full time and where their own lives have become severely restricted such as not being able to leave the person they are caring for alone meaning that they can only go out if another person /carer can come in and look after the person they are caring for.”

“There's a big gap between 10 and 50 hours of care. It also doesn't address what people who care for more than one person would be eligible to receive. The previous scheme was worth up to £250, so that's a big drop for the people only accessing £100 worth of support. Although it could help well-being in the short-term how can this be a long-term solution? A lot of carers desperately need respite.”

4.6 The sixth question was “Is the proposed process clear?”

This question was a closed question and was answered by 215 respondents. A significant proportion were “not sure/neutral”, but the highest response was “good”.

Response	No.	%
Very good	44	19.5
Good	76	33.6
Not sure/neutral	64	28.3
Bad	17	7.5
Very bad	14	6.2
Not answered	11	4.9
Total	226	

4.7 The seventh question was: “Do you have any other comments on proposals for the Future of the Carers Grant?”

This question was an open question and was answered by 165 respondents. When the comments of the respondents were analysed, themes such as these emerged:

“Should have 6 months to spend the grant as it sometimes very difficult for some carers to be able to get out to do this.”

“As you can see from my previous comments, this is a cost cutting exercise which is being put onto people who are working very hard to support someone who needs help. A very easy target in my opinion.”

4.8 Stakeholder feedback

In addition to the questionnaire a further 84 citizens were engaged and gave their views at carers’ meetings. During these stakeholder events we received quite a few comments along these lines:

“Pre-loaded cards are not appropriate for older people as they are not used to these things. We do not have the confidence to use it;” and

“There should be no time limit on the pre-payment card.”

Paper gift vouchers are now things of the past, they are pre-loaded cards and most of them have an expiry date on them. The thinking behind having a time period in which to spend the money, following an assessment was that if there was a need identified that needed to be met, why would it be appropriate or necessary to wait?

“I just don't think that carers can be made to decide exactly what and when they use the grant for, circumstances change. Carers are grateful for any help given and cannot always decide what this help is used for in advance;” and

“The carer should have the ability to spend as they need for circumstances can change.”

We fully appreciate that a carer’s circumstances may change and change and change again, but if there is something that they need to help them, then it is in everyone’s interests to try and make that happen promptly.

A submission was also received from Dementia Information and Support for Carers (DISC).

DISC felt that pre-loaded cards would be “intrusive, restrictive and burdensome for carers,” and that “there are purchases that still use cash.” The latter point is one that is appreciated and DISC took a view “that there are challenges that support the need for reform, redesign or remodelling of the carers’ grant scheme,” before going on to suggest some useful principles. DISC’s recommendations were:

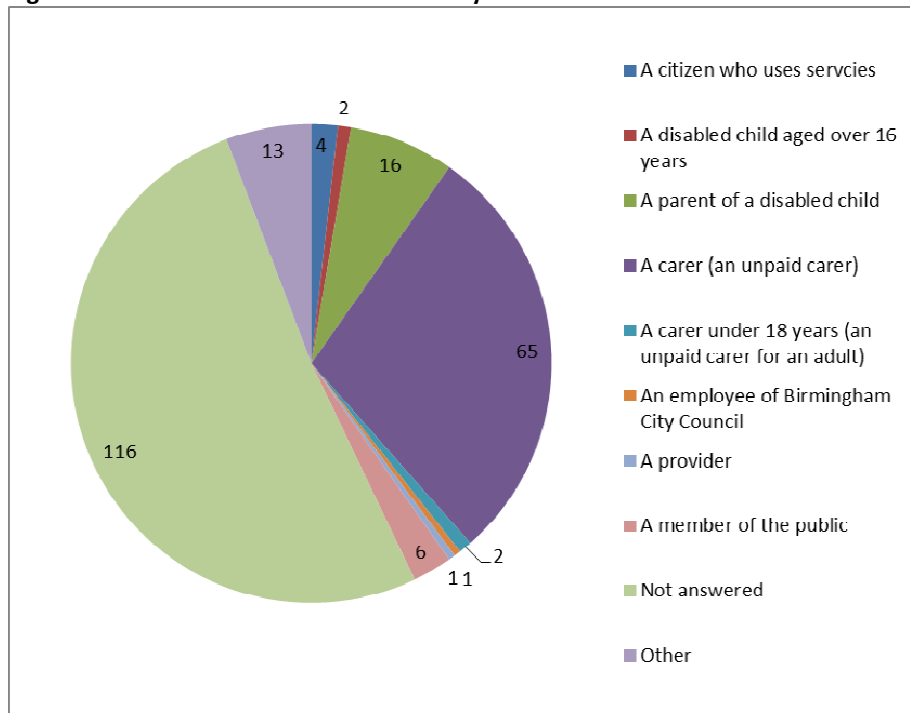
1. That a transparent, objective, simple, and easily understood, realistic system should be adopted. It should not add additional responsibility on carers
2. That the planned use of debit cards should not be adopted but if adopted should allow for choice
3. That the process of Assessment be undertaken but be made simpler
4. The system of Bandings developed should be based on general criteria and specific criteria
5. The use of 3 bandings should be adopted but a 4th band may be considered based on exceptional caring duties
6. The amount of grant money should be linked with the roles and responsibilities of each banding
7. A simple carers’ assessment framework can be designed to obtain carers feedback on the activities and benefits achieved

4.9 Who responded to the questionnaire?

4.9.1 Which statement best describes your interest in the consultation?

Disappointingly, this question was unanswered by a significant number of respondents (fig 1).

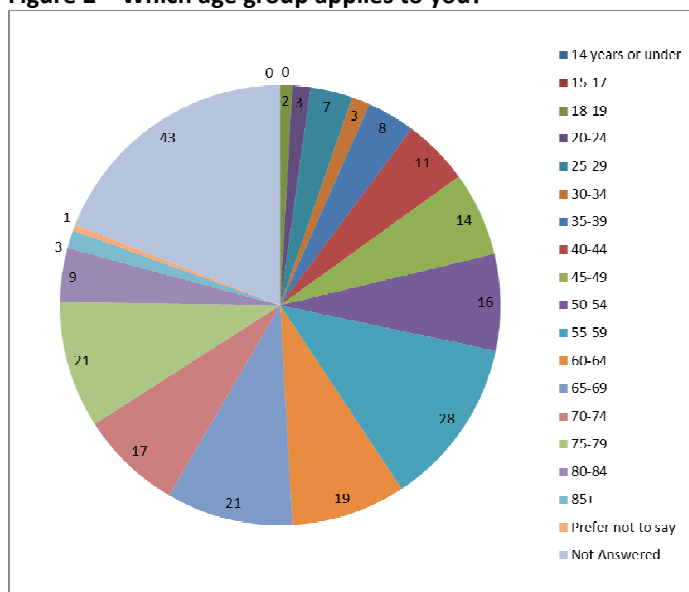
Figure 1: Which statement best describes your interest in the consultation?



4.9.2 What age group applies to you?

Of those respondents who gave their age, the majority were aged over 55 (fig. 2)

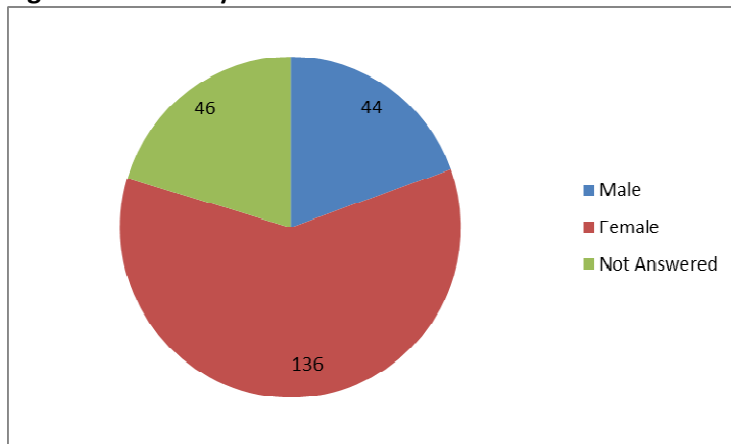
Figure 2 – Which age group applies to you?



4.9.3 What is your sex?

The majority of respondents who identified their sex, were female (fig 3)

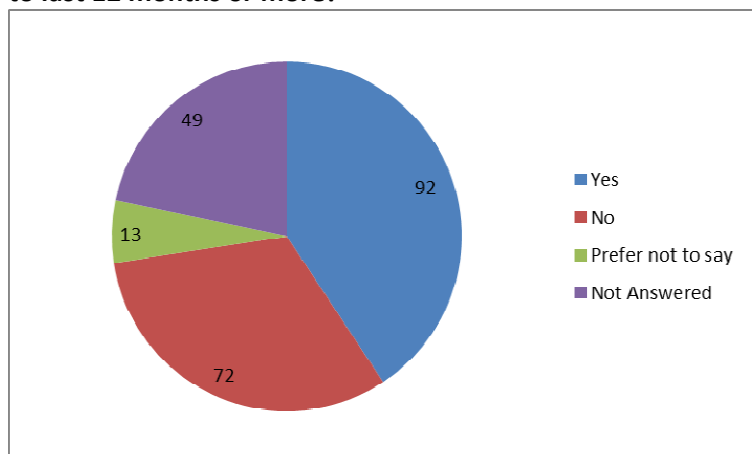
Figure 3: What is your sex?



4.9.4 Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illness lasting or expected to last 12 months or more?

A significant number of the respondents who answered the question did have a physical or mental health conditions or illness lasting or expected to last 12 months or more (fig 4).

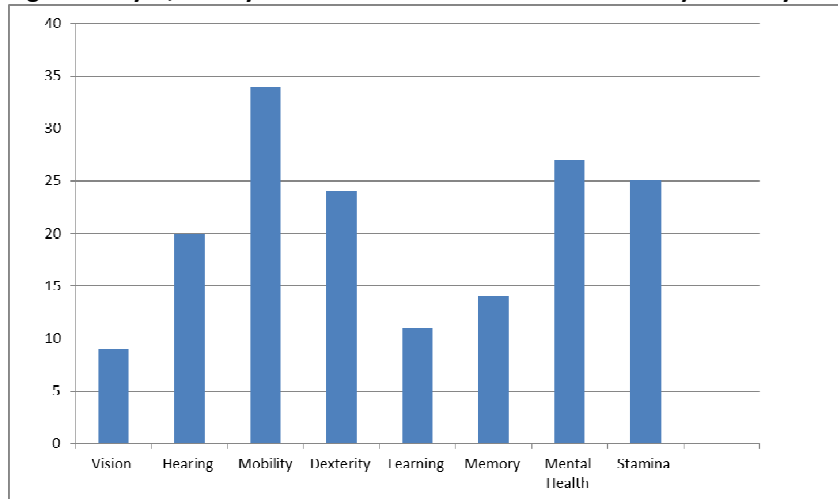
Figure 4: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illness lasting or expected to last 12 months or more?



If yes, do any of these conditions or illnesses affect you in any of the following areas?

For those declaring a condition or illness, the most common were mobility (walking short distances or climbing stairs), mental health and stamina or breathing or fatigue (fig 5).

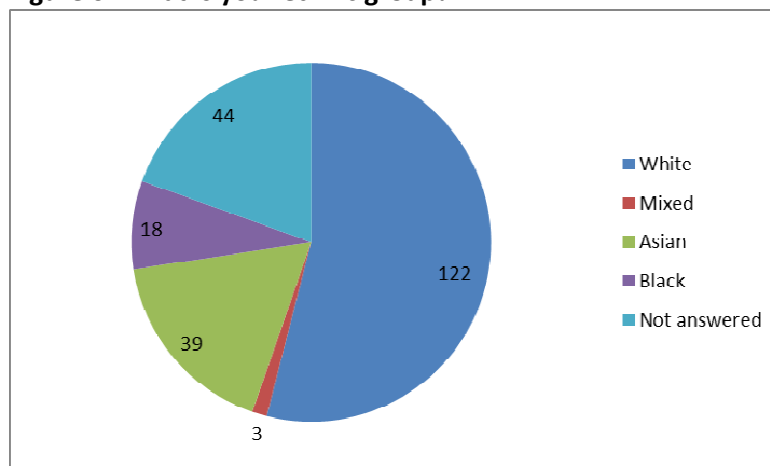
Figure 5: If yes, do any of these conditions or illnesses affect you in any of the following areas?



4.9.5 What is your ethnic group?

Over half of the respondents stating their ethnicity were 'white' (fig 6).

Figure 6: What is your ethnic group?



5. Conclusion

We must appreciate that there is a level of resistance or antagonism in how carers view the Council's proposals:

- “We make a massive contribution to society, and the expectation is that we continue to carry on without any breaks, I do not want your £250 I will continue with my role as a carer without a break.”

In hindsight, a question missing from the consultation was whether the carer was registered at the Carers' Hub. Having said that, it must be acknowledged that some carers may not want to be registered, assessed and contacted for feedback. The Carers' Grant Scheme was access to support with minimal encumbrances, but those days have passed and as the Equality Assessment (Appendix 1) indicates, there will be carers who are adversely impacted by this proposed change.

The Care Act 2014 is clear that carers can be eligible for local authority support in their own right. The threshold is based on the impact their caring role has on their wellbeing.

The Care Act states that the duty to carry out a carer's assessment applies regardless of the authority's view of—

- (a) the level of the carer's needs for support, or
- (b) the level of the carer's financial resources or of those of the adult needing care.

A carer's assessment must include an assessment of—

- (a) whether the carer is able, and is likely to continue to be able, to provide care for the adult needing care,
- (b) whether the carer is willing, and is likely to continue to be willing, to do so,
- (c) the impact of the carer's needs for support on the matters specified in section 1(2),
- (d) the outcomes that the carer wishes to achieve in day-to-day life, and
- (e) whether, and if so to what extent, the provision of support could contribute to the achievement of those outcomes.

In order to trigger the duty to assess it must appear to the Local Authority that a carer may have needs for support (whether currently or in the future). Accordingly, the duty applies when it “appears” that a carer “may” have needs for support. Thus the duty will apply:

- Irrespective of whether a formal request for an assessment has been made by the carer;
- Where the carer has relatively low levels of need for support or has the finances to fund their own support;
- In cases where the Local Authority is not certain that the carer has an actual need; and
- Whether or not the Local Authority has in place arrangements to provide services which the carer is likely to need or thinks that the carer has no prospect of being awarded services.

During one of the consultation meetings a citizen observed that:

- “Carers do not always want to go through assessments with different organisations, we are having to tell our story all over again...”

It is quite true that carers and citizens more widely should not have to tell their stories over and over again. It is also true that as carers' needs increase, the amount of information that we might need to craft an appropriate response will increase and 'the assessment' needs to be less about having an *assessment* and more about having a proportionate discussion, so that an increasingly personalised approach might be suggested.

A respondent to the questionnaire observed that:

- "I think it needs to be filtered out to carers more, because until now I had no inclination that it existed and that there was any help out there."

This is why we believe that linking resources to an assessment process is an appropriate proposal.

In view of the wider duties within the Care Act and views received, it is proposed to amend the Banding Factors. In doing so, it should be recognised that the funding under discussion – that remaining from the Carers' Grant Scheme – is not the only resource that will be used in meeting carers' needs. While we appreciate that access to resources which might facilitate a level of respite is a key concern to many carers, the Council's 'arms-length' approach through the Carers' Grant Scheme has not enabled it to offer other forms of support, nor to understand the true extent of the need for respite.

It is suggested that amendments to the original proposals are:

1. To remove any 'eligibility criteria' previously discussed, including "willing to provide feedback on what impact the grant has had on their quality of life" and "willing to rate the quality of the service/ product they have purchased;"
2. To increase the number of bands to three – band 1, for carers caring up to 10 hours per week, band 2 for carers caring up to 50 hours per week and band 3 for carers caring over 50 hours per week

There were a number of comments regarding the timescale in which to spend the money following the assessment. Taking these into account, a revised proposal could be that the timescale is agreed with the carer – up to 12 months. The very point remains that if there is something that the carer needs to help them, then it is in everyone's interests to try and make that happen as promptly as possible. The flip side of give time for 'circumstances changing' is that the agreed intervention may no longer be suitable or effective.

We would like to thank everyone who took the time to respond to our questionnaire and to listen to our proposals. A special 'thank you' also to DISC for their submission.

6. Recommendations

It is proposed:

1. That future payments are made to carers by pre-loaded debit cards, issued by the Birmingham Carers' Hub;
2. That the Council closes the Carers' Grant Scheme and replaces it with the assessment-based proposal;
3. That bandings are introduced;
4. To remove any 'eligibility criteria' previously discussed, including "willing to provide feedback on what impact the grant has had on their quality of life" and "willing to rate the quality of the service/ product they have purchased;"
5. To amend the original proposal and have three bands – band 1, for carers caring up to 10 hours per week, band 2 for carers caring up to 50 hours per week and band 3 for carers caring over 50 hours per week; and
6. That the timescale for spending against the pre-loaded debit cards is agreed with the carer – up to a maximum of 12 months;

Appendix 1 Consultation Document



A Proposal for the
future of the Carers

Appendix 2 Who we consulted with

14 th June	Phoenix Centre/Stonham MH Carers
15 th June	Summerfield GP & Care Centre/Carers Group
16 th June	Handsworth Carers Group/Lozells Methodist Church
27 th June	Disc Dementia Group/South, Weatheroaks
3rd July	Disc Dementia Group/Sutton Group
4th July	Disc Dementia Group/Yardley
7 ^h July	Stonham MH Group/ John Lewis
13 th July	Disc Dementia Group/Handsworth Wood

CAG 22/08/17
V4

Report to:	CABINET	
Report of:	Interim Corporate Director – Children and Young People	
Date of Decision:	13 September 2017	
SUBJECT:	UPDATE REPORT ON ACADEMY CONVERSIONS FOR PERIOD 1ST MAY 2017 – 31ST AUGUST 2017	
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: N/A	
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
	O&S Chairman approved	<input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s):	Cllr Brigid Jones, Children, Families and Schools	
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Cllr Susan Barnett, Schools, Children and Families	
Wards affected:	Nechells and Shard End	

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 To provide an update to Cabinet to ensure that Members are fully aware of all of the schools that have converted to Academy status during the period 1 st May 2017 – 31 st August 2017 and advise Cabinet on the number of schools that are in the process of conversion and the proposed target conversion dates for those schools.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
Cabinet is recommended to:
2.1 Note that the following schools have converted to Academy status between 1 st May 2017 and 31 st August 2017: Bordesley Village Primary School and Tile Cross Academy (formerly known as The International School) – for full details see Appendix 1.
2.2 Note that 125 year leases and Commercial Transfer Agreements (CTAs) are now in place for the above schools.
2.3 Note that the Directive Academy Orders that were issued to Bishop Challenor Catholic College and Court Farm Primary School have now been revoked and these 2 schools will now withdraw from the conversion process.
2.4 Note that there are currently 10 other schools in the process of conversion and these are: Birchfield Community Primary School, Harper Bell 7 th Day Adventist School, Handsworth Grammar School, Holy Trinity Catholic College, John Willmott School, Sacred Heart Catholic School, Small Heath School, Springfield Primary School, St Mary & St John Primary School and Wilkes Green Infants School. There is also Lordswood Boys School that is in the process of being rebrokered – for full details see attached as Appendix 2.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Jaswinder Didially Head of Education & Skills Infrastructure
Telephone No:	0121 303 8847
E-mail address:	Jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended:

3.1 Internal

The Leader, Interim Corporate Director for Children and Young People and Senior Officers from Legal and Finance have been consulted on this report and agree that this report may go forward to Cabinet for information purposes.

The Deputy Leader, Chair of the Schools, Children and Families Overview & Scrutiny Committee and relevant Ward Councillors were consulted on all of the individual Academy conversion reports and any comments were recorded in those reports.

3.2 External

The Secretary of State issued Academy Orders (see Appendix 3) requiring the conversion of these schools.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The Academies Conversion Programme is a Central Government Policy.

4.2 Financial Implications

The corporate legal costs and potential external legal costs associated with the conversion of these schools will be met from individual school contributions and earmarked resources within the Education & Skills Infrastructure Budget for the purposes of the Academy conversion process.

In May 2016 Cabinet approved the amended Charging Policy which was implemented on 1st June 2016. Schools pay a contribution towards the costs associated with conversion, for Community Schools the charge is £7,500, for PFI & D&B Schools the charge is £15,000 and for transfers associated with VA, VC or Foundation Schools individual charges are applied dependent on the work required.

Both of the schools that have converted were in a deficit position at the point of conversion. In the case of Bordesley Village Primary school the deficit will be funded from a centrally held contingency funded from the Dedicated Schools Grant. In respect of the International School funding of the deficit is from a combination of capital receipts and capital maintenance grant as set out in the report to Cabinet on 18th April 2017.

4.3 Legal Implications

The Secretary of State for Education issued the Orders under the Academies Act 2010 which requires all concerned parties to facilitate the creation of the Academies. The City Council has power under Sections 120 – 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 to hold and dispose of land, including the use of the General Disposals Consent 2003.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

The Academies Conversion Programme is a Central Government Policy.

An initial Equality Analysis was undertaken in February 2014 (EA000046) and the outcome indicated that a Full Equality Analysis was not required.

5.	Relevant background / chronology of key events:
5.1	The Academies Act 2010 empowers the Secretary of State for Education to create Academies through Academy Orders.
5.2	Academy Orders were issued by the Secretary of State and received for the schools identified in Section 2.1 (see Appendix 3). The relevant processes and documentation were completed to enable the schools to convert.
5.3	The land and assets were transferred to the Academies via the grant of a lease in the substantially the form prescribed by the DfE for a term of 125 years at a peppercorn rent. The terms of the lease require that the land must be used for educational purposes.
5.4	If an Academy Trust is failing or the Funding Agreement has been terminated there is an option in the Funding Agreement in favour of the Secretary of State to acquire the school site at nil consideration without Local Authority (landlord) consent. The purpose of this option is to allow the Secretary of State to arrange for the continuing education of pupils between the period where the occupying Academy Trust fails and the handover to another Academy Trust. There is an expectation that another Academy Trust will take over the running of the Academy but if there is no alternative the Secretary of State can direct that the land reverts back to the Local Authority.
5.5	Members of staff employed by the City Council transfer to the Academy Trust under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (TUPE) together with the assets of the school via a CTA. The statutory TUPE consultation process with Staff and the Unions was undertaken for all of the schools listed in Section 2.1.
5.6	In the case of some Academy conversions scheduled maintenance works, funded from the DfE grant or through a Dual Funding arrangement may take place after the schools have converted. The full details of any works will be documented in the CTA's for each of the schools and in the individual Academy Reports to the Interim Corporate Director – Children and Young People.
6.	Evaluation of alternative option(s):
6.1	A do nothing option is not available, as the Secretary of State has reserved powers in the Academies Act 2010 which enable them to make directions to override any ability of the City Council to make executive decisions with regard to land.
7.	Reasons for Decision(s):
7.1	The reason for the report is to ensure Members are aware of all of the schools that have converted to or are in the process of converting to Academies within a 3 month period.

Signatures	<u>Date</u>
Cabinet Member Children, Families and Schools: Cllr Brigid Jones
Interim Corporate Director - Children and Young People: Colin Diamond	

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:
Relevant Officer's file(s).

List of Appendices accompanying this Report :
1. Schools converted to Academy status between May 17 and August 17. 2. Schools in the process of conversion 3. Academy Orders – May – August conversions

Report Version	<u>V6</u>	Dated	<u>31.08.2017</u>
-----------------------	------------------	--------------	--------------------------

APPENDIX 1 – SCHOOLS CONVERTED BETWEEN 1st MAY 2017 AND 31ST AUGUST 2017

SCHOOL	CATEGORY	WARD	SPONSOR	CONVERSION DATE
Bordesley Village Primary School	Community	Nechells	Cromwell Learning Community Academy Trust	1 st July 2017
Tile Cross Academy (formerly known as The International School)	Community	Shard End	Washwood Heath Academy Trust	1 st May 2017

APPENDIX 2 – SCHOOLS IN THE PROCESS OF CONVERSION

SCHOOL	CATEGORY	WARD	SPONSOR / ACADEMY TRUST	TARGET CONVERSION DATE
Handsworth Grammar School	Voluntary Aided	Lozells & East Handsworth	To be confirmed	1 st September 2017
Lordswood Boys School	Academy	Harborne	Rebrokered - now joining Central Academies Trust	1 st September 2017
John Willmott School	Community	Sutton Trinity	Arthur Terry Learning Partnership	1 st January 2018
Small Heath School	Foundation	Nechells	Tauheedul Education Trust	1 st January 2018
Birchfield Community Primary School	Community	Aston	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Harper Bell 7 th Day Adventist School	Voluntary Aided	Nechells	Joining the Birmingham Diocesan Academies Trust	To be confirmed
Holy Trinity Catholic College	Voluntary Aided	Nechells	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Sacred Heart Catholic School	Voluntary Aided	Aston	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Springfield Primary School	Community	Springfield	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
St Mary & St John Primary School	Voluntary Aided	Stockland Green	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Wilkes Green Infants School	Community	Lozells & East Handsworth	To be confirmed	To be confirmed

DIRECTIVE ACADEMY ORDER - REVOKED

SCHOOL	CATEGORY	WARD	SPONSOR / ACADEMY TRUST	TARGET CONVERSION DATE
Bishop Challenor Catholic College	Voluntary Aided	Moseley & Kings Heath	To be confirmed	Directive Academy Order revoked - withdrawn
Court Farm Primary School	Community	Erdington	Reach2 Academy Trust	Directive Academy Order revoked - withdrawn



Rt Hon Nicky Morgan MP
Secretary of State for Education

Sanctuary Buildings Great Smith Street Westminster London SW1P 3BT
tel: 0370 000 2288 www.education.gov.uk/help/contactus

To: The Chair of Governors of The International School

Birmingham City Council

ACADEMY ORDER

1. This is an Academy Order made further to section 4(A1) of the Academies Act 2010.
2. I hereby order that on the conversion date The International School shall be converted into an Academy.
3. The conversion date shall be the date that the school opens as an Academy further to and as provided for in Academy arrangements made further to section 1 of the Academies Act 2010.
4. On the conversion date Birmingham City Council shall cease to maintain The International School.
5. The independent school standards (as defined in section 157(2) of the Education Act 2002) are to be treated as met in relation to the Academy on the conversion date.

Signed on behalf of the Secretary of State for Education by:

Signed:.....

Date: 18 April 2016

Pank Patel,
Regional Schools Commissioner

To: The Chair of Governors of Bordesley Village Primary School and Children's Centre

Birmingham City Council

ACADEMY ORDER

1. This is an Academy Order made further to section 4(A1) of the Academies Act 2010.
2. I hereby order that on the conversion date Bordesley Village Primary School and Children's Centre shall be converted into an Academy.
3. The conversion date shall be the date that the school opens as an Academy further to and as provided for in Academy arrangements made further to section 1 of the Academies Act 2010.
4. On the conversion date Birmingham City Council shall cease to maintain Bordesley Village Primary School and Children's Centre.
5. The independent school standards (as defined in section 157(2) of the Education Act 2002) are to be treated as met in relation to the Academy on the conversion date.

Signed on behalf of the Secretary of State for Education by:



Signed:

Date: 1 August 2016

**Pank Patel,
Regional Schools Commissioner**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	DIRECTOR OF COMMISSIONING & PROCUREMENT
Date of Decision:	13th SEPTEMBER 2017
SUBJECT:	PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (OCTOBER 2017 – DECEMBER 2017)
Key Decision: No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: n/a
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "tick" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member	Cllr Majid Mahmood – Value for Money and Efficiency
Relevant O&S Chair:	Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq, Corporate Resources and Governance
Wards affected:	All

1. Purpose of report:
1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period October 2017 – December 2017. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet
2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period October 2017 – December 2017 as detailed in Appendix 1.

Lead Contact Officer (s):	
Telephone No: E-mail address:	Nigel Kletz Corporate Procurement Services Strategic Services Directorate 0121 303 6610 nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee and is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

3.2 External

None

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies

4.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contracts. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the agreed evaluation criteria and the action plan of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period. Payment of the Living Wage, as set by the Living Wage Foundation, is a mandatory requirement of the BBC4SR and will apply for all contracts in accordance with the Council's policy for suppliers to implement the rate.

4.2 Financial Implications

Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

4.3 Legal Implications

Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contractor under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 5.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 5.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£164,176) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the delegation threshold.
- 5.4 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 5.5 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 5.6 A briefing note including financial information is appended to the Private report for each item on the schedule.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 A report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The alternative option is that individual procurements are referred to Cabinet for decision.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To enable Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

Signatures:**Date:**

.....
Nigel Kletz – Director of Commissioning & Procurement

.....

.....
Councillor Majid Mahmood - Value for Money and Efficiency

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:**List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):**

Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity October 2017 – December 2017

Report Version	1	Dated	03/09/2017
-----------------------	---	--------------	------------

APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (OCTOBER 2017 – DECEMBER 2017)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Value for Money and Efficiency Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Cleaning Services for Temporary Accommodation and Communal Areas of Sheltered and Low Rise Accommodation	TBC	Cleaning services (including general, routine, deep clean and out of hours where required) for sites across the city for approximately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 106 sheltered housing blocks (general areas), • 644 low rise blocks (communal areas) • 700 homeless disbursed temporary accommodation (properties) 	4 months	Place	Housing and Homes	Guy Olivant	Jas Claire	24/10/2017
Approval To Tender Strategy	Supply and Distribution of Food Court Concepts	TBC	The provision of a pasta and wrap based meal concept . The service will be used by Civic Catering outlets and Cityserve clients.	2 years with option to extend a further 2 years	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Thomas Myers	Nikki Fox / Richard Ribbatts	24/10/2017
Strategy / Award	Corporate Vehicle Hire	P0332A	This contract is for vehicle hire for the Council covering; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short & Long Term Hire for; Cars, Vans, Minibuses/Mobility bus, Light Commercial Vehicles up to 3.5tns • Breakdown Assistance • Servicing & Maintenance • Windscreen & Tyre Replacement • Delivery & Collection 	4 years	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Paul Quinney	David Waddington	24/10/2017
Approval To Tender Strategy	Provision of long term nursing beds and short term beds for use for citizens with unmet eligible care and support needs awaiting discharge from hospital	TBC	To create a number of block contract arrangements of a minimum of 5 beds each, maximum of 75 beds for the long term placement of citizens with unmet eligible care and support needs and also the short term (interim) assessment of citizens awaiting discharge from hospital.	2 years, 6 months	Adults Social Care & Health	Health and Social Care	Margaret Ashton Gray	Alison Malik	24/10/2017

